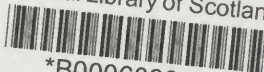


By
NORMAN MACLEOD

NE.731. f. 32.

National Library of Scotland



B000689010





ELEMENTARY COURSE OF GAELIC

BY
DUNCAN REID

RE-ARRANGED AND ENLARGED
BY
NORMAN MACLEOD, M.A.
(GAELIC MASTER, THE GLASGOW HIGH SCHOOL).

Present Reprint - 1971

PUBLISHED BY
AN COMUNN GAIDHEALACH
FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND GAELIC CLASSES

STIRLING :
JAMIESON & MUNRO, LTD., PRINTERS, 40 CRAIGS.

AMENDMENTS TO SECOND EDITION— REID'S ELEMENTARY COURSE OF GAELIC

The following forms are recommended in preference to those that were used throughout the book.

a bheil
a' before verbal nouns beginning
in a consonant, except ràdh,
e.g.

a' bualadh

a' cur

a' gearradh

ag before verbal nouns beginning
in a vowel, and ràdh, *e.g.*

ag òl

ag ràdh

airgead (in polysyllabic words
use ea instead of io—
in unaccented syllables)

coitcheann rionnach

craiceann rionnag

timcheall, etc. sionnach etc.

air son

àlainn

ám, time

an uiridh

bhi, cha bhi (Dependent Future)

bhith, a bhith (Infinitive)

bhitheas (Rel. Fut.)

bithidh tu (Future) bhitheadh
tu (Subjunctive)

bhuapa (3rd person plural)

Càite ? Càit ? (before vowels)

Càit a bheil ? (Càite bheil ?)

car son ?

ceud, a' cheud duine.

cha dubhairt

cha tàinig

cha tug

chan eil

ciamar

còmhnaidh

(leantainn, etc.)

cuin ?

dèan

dèanamh (V.N.)

dhòmhsa

dhutsa

Dòmhnall, Dòmhnail

do'n, do'n chloinn (not do an)

facal, facail

feàrr, nas fheàrr

fhasa, nas fhasa

fosglaidh (Fut.)

gàrradh

gloine

gu bheil

gu robh

gum bi

gum bitheadh

gun do bhris

gun dubhairt

gun tàinig

gun tug

leamsa

leisg

leómhann

leotha, leò

math

math dh'fhaodte

minig

motha, nas motha

mum, mun, mus (before)—
before verbs

mu'n (about the)—before nouns

mur, mur eil

mura, mura robh, bi, etc.

na b'fhaide

nach eil

nach tug

nam, nan, (if)

nas, nas fheàrr

pàidh, pàidheadh

romhpa

sam bith

'san (anns an)

sgriobhte

sios, shìos, a nuas (down)

sloc

-te, cante

cràmhte

seargte, etc.

ugh, uighean

ur (your, 2nd per. plural)



PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE "Elementary Course of Gaelic" on which the present text is based was primarily intended for the use of students and school pupils. I have tried, therefore, both in the new matter introduced and in the changes made, to keep the needs of such learners before my mind and to make the book more useful to them.

The Subject-Matter is arranged so as to break the ground gradually. This explains why I have given a little "on the verb," "on the adjective," etc., in the earlier sections and returned to a fuller treatment of each later on.

Considerable space has been devoted to the discussion of the Article. One might plead in excuse the great difficulty which the average learner experiences in mastering the elfish evolutions of this troublesome "part of speech." I am hopeful, however, that if the principle of division which I have followed is given a fair trial it will repay all the time spent on it, since, by the time these sections have been studied, the pupils should not only have got a good grip of the forms of the Article, but also picked up a considerable vocabulary by the way. The best results will be obtained if these sections—and the same applies to many others—are taught on the Direct Method.

Personally, I do not see the advantage at this time of day of dividing the nouns into Five Declensions. But among my own and other pupils I have met with a very general liking for this classification—the merit of simplicity being strongly advanced in its favour. I have, therefore,

adhered to the Five Declensions in this text ; but with advanced pupils a more scientific classification ought to be made.

In the illustrative examples and in each “ Leughadh ” I have, throughout, insisted on the principle of learning by *Sentences* ; I have no faith in exercises on single words or their isolated cases.

The Proverbs in the original grammar have been removed from the present text ; they are not food for babes—not even Gaelic babes, whatever their ages.

I have much pleasure in formally acknowledging my indebtedness to the other Gaelic Grammars on the market ; of these I have made large use.

I am exceedingly grateful to many friends (members of An Comunn and others) who have ungrudgingly assisted me with many valuable suggestions. There remains only to express my obligations to Messrs. John MacLeod and Malcolm MacLeod, M.A., for valuable hints and assistance in preparing the vocabularies, and to Messrs. Wallace MacCallum Conley, M.A., and George Thomson, M.A., for revising the proof sheets.

N. MacL.

GLASGOW.

October, 1913.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE necessity for a second edition of the Grammar has given the opportunity for a few minor alterations and corrections, but the Subject-Matter and the arrangement of the Sections remain practically unchanged, so as to inconvenience, as little as possible, students already in possession of the first edition.

I have again to thank my students and friends for useful hints and suggestions. My special thanks are due to Professor Watson—the General Editor of An Comunn Gaidhealach's publications—for unfailing courtesy in any questions referred to him, and to my wife, for valuable assistance in revising the proof sheets.

N. MacL.

GLASGOW.

September, 1921.

P R E F A C E

AN Comunn Gaidhealach desires to express its gratitude to Mr. Donald Thomson, M.A., F.E.I.S., Oban, for his work in correcting and preparing this book for reprinting; to Mr. Donald Morrison, M.A., Oban, for his careful revisal of proofs; and to the Catherine McCaig Trust for a generous grant towards the cost of publication.

SEPTEMBER, 1967.

ROIMH-RADH

Tha An Comunn Gàidhealach a' eur an céill taing do Mhgr. Dòmhnall Moireasdan, M.A., An t-Oban, air son a shaothair ag athleasachadh is a' ceartachadh an leabhair is do Urras NicCaoig air son an tabhartais fhialaidh air son a' chlà-bhualaidh.

AN IUCHAR, 1971.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTIONS.	SUBJECT MATTER.	PAGE
1—3.	Letters : Vowel and Consonant Sounds,	1
4.	Order of Words. Case,	5
5—6.	The Article. Nouns with the Article, ...	6
7.	The Article. Nouns with Initials B, P, M, F,	11
8.	The Article. With Initials C and G, ...	15
9.	The Article. With Initial Vowel, ...	19
10.	The Article. Nouns with Initial S (general),	23
11.	The Article. Nouns with Initial S, fol- lowed by a vowel or l, n, r,	25
12.	General Summary of Article Forms. Reading,	29
13.	Spelling and Aspiration,	32
14—16.	Pronouns : Personal and Possessive, ...	34
17.	Verb “ <i>BI</i> ”—Dependent Form,	39
18.	The Verb. Two Groups. Tense Form- ation,	41
19.	The Adjective, Position of, etc.,	46
20.	The Forms of the Verb,	49
21.	The Verb “ <i>BI</i> ”—Independent Form, ...	50
22.	The Verb “ <i>BI</i> ”—Dependent Form (in full),	53
22A.	Illustrative Examples of Dependent Form (in full),	54

SECTIONS.	PAGE
23—24. Pronouns : Demons., Relat., Inter., Indef.,	57
25. Nouns. Numbers and Cases,	63
26. Declensions of Nouns. First,	65
27. The Government of Nouns,	69
28. Appendix to First Declension,	74
29. Second Declension,	75
30. Third Declension,	77
31. Fourth Declension,	81
32. Irregular Declension,	83
33. The Adjectives. Inflections of, etc.,	85
34. The Adjectives. Comparison of,	91
35. Numerals. Cardinals,	94
36. Numerals. Ordinals. Numerical Nouns,	99
37. Prepositions. Simple and Compound,	103
38. Prepositional Pronouns,	108
39. Adverbs. Simple and Compound,	111
40. The Verb. Formation of Tenses and Persons,	114
41. The Verb. Independent Form of " Buail,"	115
42. The Verb. Passive Voice of " Buail." Buail and Tog,	116
43. The Verb. Dependent Form of " Buail,"	120
44. The Verb. Present Tense Formations,	123
45. The Verb. Verbal Nouns. Types and Methods,	130
46. The Irregular Verbs,	136
47A. The Conjugation of Irregular Verbs : " Abair,"	137
47B. The Conjugation of Irregular Verbs : Beir, Faigh,	139
47C. The Conjugation of Irregular Verbs : Faic, Cluinn,	142

SECTIONS.	PAGE
47D. The Conjugation of Irregular Verbs :	
Tabhair, Thig, 	143
47E. The Conjugation of Irregular Verbs :	
Rach, Ruig, Dèan, 	145
48. Defective Verbs and Defective Auxiliary	
Verbs, 	148
49. Idioms, 	150
50. General Readings, 	154
English-Gaelic Exercises, 	161
Gaelic-English Vocabulary, 	173
English-Gaelic Vocabulary 	196

A JUNIOR GAELIC GRAMMAR

1.

LETTERS.

To assist the learner of Gaelic, the sound values of the Gaelic Alphabet are given through similar sounds in English, or some other known language, but in many cases this can be only an approximation to the Gaelic sounds, so that the learner should be drilled in them by a native Gaelic speaker. The nasal and guttural quality of Gaelic must be acquired. The most "Shibboleth" Gaelic letters are, *d, t, l, n, b, c,* and *g*, there being no similar sounds in English for all their various sound values in Gaelic.

There are eighteen letters in the Gaelic Alphabet, namely :—

Five Vowels, *a, o, u, e, i.*

Thirteen Consonants, *b, p, f, m ; c, g ; l, n, r, t, d, s ; h.*

The vowels are divided into two classes :

*BROAD, *a, o, u ;* *SMALL, *e, i.*

They have a long and a short sound. The long-sound vowels have a duration mark over them ; the short-sound vowels have no such mark, thus :—

Short-sound Vowels, *a, o, u, e, i.*

Long-sound Vowels, *à, ò, ó, ù, è, é, ì, ao,* as in French *coeur.*

Two and three vowels coming together, with the sound of the one passing into the other, are called Diphthongs and Triphthongs ; as, *uan, uaigh.*

Some have but one simple sound ; as, *gaol, ceum.*

H is called the aspirate letter, and when used after the consonants, *b, p, f, m, c, g, d, t, s,* it forms the aspirates, *bh, ph, fh, mh, ch, gh, dh, th, sh.*

When used at the beginning of a word it is written thus, *h-* ; as, *a h-uan ;* and has a strong breathing sound.

The letters, *sg, sm, sp, st,* have no aspirated form.

*When the consonants are in contact (before or after) with broad vowels, they are called *broad.* When in contact with small vowels, they are called *small* (or *slender*).

2.

VOWEL SOUNDS.

Short Sounds.	Gaelic Example	English Equivalent.	Long Sounds.	Gaelic Example.	English Equivalent.
a	bas	cat	à	bàs	far
a	lagh	—	ao	maor	—
a	bata	*butter	—	—	—
o	mol	hot	ò	òl	lord
o	bog	smoke	ó	mór	moan
u	cur	put	ù	cù	moor
u	solus	but	—	—	—
e	fear	net	è	nèamh	where
e	fead	rate	é	féin	rain
e	gile	*butter	—	—	—
i	mìl	meet	ì	trì	meek

3.

CONSONANT SOUNDS.

B, sounds almost as sharp as *p* in English.

Bh, is like *v* ; sometimes the sound of *bh* in the middle and at the end of certain words is like *u*, and sometimes it is silent.

F, is like *f* in English.

Fh, is silent, except in the three words, *fhéin*, *fhuaire*, *fhathast*, when it has the sound of *h*.

M, is like *m* in English, but with nasal quality.

Mh, is like *v*, and more nasal than *bh*. It is silent in the middle and end of some words, and gives a nasal sound to the vowel. In some districts it has the sound of *u* ; as, *samhradh*, pronounced *sauradh*. The letter *m*, *mh*, *n*, give a nasal sound to the vowels in contact with them.

* Final *a* and *e*, like these in *bata* and *gile* are short and obscure, like the *u* or *e* in *butter*.

*P, is like *p* in English.

Ph, is like *f* in English.

*C, is always hard ; before a, o, u, it has the sound of *c* in *can* ; after a, o, u, it has the same sound in a few districts ; as, *cnoc*, like *ck* in *lock* ; but more generally the sound of *chk* ; before e, i, like *c* in *came*.

Ch, preceded or followed by a, o, u, has a guttural sound like *ch* in *loch* ; in contact with e, i, it has a more slender sound, like *ch* in German word *ich*.

Chd, has the sound of *chk* ; as, *luchd*, pronounced *luehk*.

G, has a flatter sound than *c*, before and after a, o, u, it is like *g* in *got* ; in contact with e, i, it sounds nearly like *g* in *get*. In all these positions, *firmer* than English *g*.

Gh, is flatter than *ch* ; before and after e, i, it has the sound of *y* in English ; in contact with a, o, u, it has a broader sound. In the middle and end of certain words it is silent.

*T, has a flatter sound than *t* in English ; when preceded or followed by a, o, u, the position of the tongue is like *th* in *than*, and is produced by putting the tongue flatly against the upper teeth ; in contact with e, i, it has the sound of *ch* in *chin*.

Th, beginning a word has the sound of *h* ; silent in the pronoun *thu*, and in certain tenses of irregular verbs when preceded by *d'*. In the middle of some words it has a slight aspiration, in others it is silent.

D, is the flat sound of *t* ; in the same position it has almost the same sound as *t*, but softer.

* After short *a, o, u, i*, the letters *p, c, t*, take an explosive breathing before them :—as *mac*=*mahc* : *soc*=*sohc* : *muc*=*muhc* : *lic*=*lihc* =*lickk*, with *ch* as in German *ich*.

Dh, is equal to *gh* in the same position.

S, in contact with a, o, u, is like *s* in English ; before or after e, i, like *sh* ; after t- (with hyphen) it is silent.

Sh, has the sound of *h*.

L, before or after a, o, u, and ll after a, o, u, have a flatter sound than *l* in English, and are produced by pressing the tongue flatly against the upper teeth as in *th* of the word *that* ; in contact with e, i, the sound is like *ll* in *million*. It has a simple sound after i, and when aspirated it is like *l* in English.

N, in conjunction with a, o, u, is like *n* in English ; *m* has a flatter sound ; with e, i, it has a slender sound like *n* in *pinion* ; *n* aspirated has the sound of *n* in English ; after c, g, m, t, it resembles the sound of *r*.*

R, r r, like *r* in English

Monosyllables ending in *lb*, *lbh*, *lg*, *lm*, *nm*, *rg*, *rb*, *rbh*, *rm*, are sounded as two syllables ; thus, *fearg* (fearug), *dealbh* (dealuv), *marbh* (maruv).

The letters *l*, *n*, have an aspirated sound, though the aspirate letter is not used, so also has *r* though much slighter : *l*, *n*, *r*, will have *broad* or *slender* sounds, according to Rules of Aspiration on page 32. The aspirated forms *lh*, *nh*, *rh*, were quite commonly written in Scottish Gaelic about fifty years ago, but the *h* has now fallen into disuse.

* After c, g, m, t, as in the Gaelic words *cnò*, *gnìomh*, *mnatha*, *mnù*, the *n* is now pronounced like *r*. But, in MacFarlane's "Gaelic Phonetics" there is the following note :—"The educated Gael of last generation read his *n*'s as *n*'s in all cases, and many of the present generation conform to this practice still." In Munro's "Gaelic Primer" there is this note :—" *n* after c, g, m, t, is sometimes improperly sounded like *r*." If the *r* sound is to be adopted, it is important that the strongly nasalising influence of the *n* should not be lost, otherwise, *cnò*=a nut, may become *crò*=a fold (for sheep).

4. THE ORDER OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The general order of words in a Gaelic sentence is :—
First, the Predicate ; next, the Subject ; then, the Object ;
finally, the Extensions of the Predicate :—

- E.G. 1. Bha an duine anns an dorus } *i.e.*, the man was in
Literally = Was the man in the door. } the door.
2. Chunnaic an duine each an dé } *i.e.*, the man saw a
Saw the man (a) horse yesterday. } horse yesterday.

CASE.

A noun or pronoun is in the Nominative Case when it is the subject word, such as the person or thing mentioned as the subject ; as, bhuail each e=a horse kicked him ; *each* is the subject word ; and in the *Accusative Case* when it is the *object* word ; as, bhuail e each=he struck a horse ; *each* is the object word. The Accusative takes the same form as the Nominative.

The *Genitive Case* denotes possession, and is governed (1) by nouns ; as, ceann eich=a horse's head ; *eich* is in the Genitive Case after the noun *ceann* ; (2) by compound prepositions ; as, air muin eich=on a horse's back ; *eich* is Genitive Case after the preposition "*air muin*" ; (3) by verbal nouns ; as, a' bualadh an eich=literally, at the striking of the horse ; *eich* is Genitive Case after the verbal noun "a' bualadh."

The *Dative Case* follows most of the simple prepositions ; as, air craoibh, on a tree ; le cloich, with a stone, where "craoibh" and "cloich" are the datives of *craobh* and *clach* respectively.

The *Vocative Case* is used in addressing persons or things directly;

E.G. A dhuine! Oh! man! A choin!, Oh! dog!*

Exclamation Marks need not always be used after Vocative Case

5.

THE ARTICLE.

In English we speak of—man ; *a* man ; *the* man. In Gaelic these would be—duine ; duine ; *an* duine respectively. In other words, only the *definite* article “the” is translated in Gaelic and the base form of it is “*an*.”

This definite article “an,” however, changes in form according to the number, gender, case, and initial letter of the noun which it qualifies. The different forms in the *nominative* singular are as follows—

- * (1) **An** : *e.g.*, an duine, an cat, an làmh, an eala.
the man, the cat, the hand, the swan.
- (2) **Am** : *e.g.*, am peann, am balach, am fiadh, am mac.
the pen, the boy, the deer, the son.
- (3) **A'** : *e.g.*, From bean, a woman ; cearc, a hen ; muc, a pig ; we have a' bhean, the woman ; a' chearc.
the hen ; a' mhuc, the pig.
- (4) **An t-** : *e.g.*, From each, a horse ; sùil, an eye ; slat, a rod ;
we have an t-each, the horse ; an t-sùil, the
eye, an t-slat, the rod.

We shall now take those forms in succession and try to illustrate their uses and changes.

But one further remark.

In English we speak of *the* man, and *the* men ; in Gaelic these would be rendered as *an* duine, and *na* daoine, respectively : *i.e.*, in Gaelic we have a different form of the article in the *nominative plural*, namely *na*.

* All the forms of the Gaelic Article should be pronounced with a like *u* in English *bun*, and *an* and *nan* before nouns in *c* and *g* are pronounced like *ung* in English *rung* : thus, *an cù*=ungcoo ; *nan con*=nungcon ; *an cat*=ungaht ; *an ceòl*=ungkyoll ; *nan cìrean*=nungkyeerun.

6.

NOUNS : with the Article.

SINGULAR AN.

PLURAL NA.

NOUNS.	MEANINGS.	WITH THE ARTICLE.	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE.
cù	dog	an cù	na coin
cat	cat	„ cat	„ cait
ceann	head	„ ceann	„ cinn
ceum	step	„ ceum	„ ceuman
cnoc	hill	„ cnoc	„ cnuic
càrn	cairn	„ càrn	„ cùirn
dùn	fort	„ dùn	„ dùin
duine	man	„ duine	„ daoine
dreas	bramble	„ dreas	„ dreasan dreasan
dearc	berry	„ dearc	„ dearcan
damh	ox	„ damh	„ daimh
earb	roe	„ earb	* „ h-earban
eala	swan	„ eala	„ h-ealachan
gille	lad	„ gille	„ gillean
iolair	eagle	„ iolair	„ h-iolairean
làmh	hand	„ làmh	„ làmhan
làr	floor	„ làr	„ làir
long	ship	„ long	„ longan
loch	loch	„ loch	„ lochan
loth	filly	„ loth	„ lothan
laogh	calf	„ laogh	„ laoigh
ròn	seal	„ ròn	„ ròin
radan	rat	„ radan	„ radain
spòg	paw	„ spòg	„ spògan
toll	hole	„ toll	„ tuill
tarbh	bull	„ tarbh	„ tairbh
teine	fire	„ teine	„ teintean
teas	heat	„ teas	„ —
sgeir	rock	„ sgeir	„ sgeirean
ubhal	apple	„ ubhal	„ h-ùbhlán
uaimh	cave	„ uaimh	„ h-uamhan

* At this stage pupils need not be troubled much with ' plurals ' that are, apparently at least, irregular here ; in fact, very few of the plurals should be introduced in the earliest ' readings.' The Singulars themselves are " a big order."

Note.—These lists should now be used for “drill” in pronunciation. Individual teachers can use their own discretion as to the best methods of doing so, but two or three hints might prove useful.

(1) Introduce the verb “to be,” present and past tenses, right away ; (2) introduce “typical question forms” and their corresponding answers ; (3) introduce several of the common prepositions, and then the way is clear for oral exercises in simple “*complete sentences*,” which may then be committed to paper.

I. VERB “*BI*.”

Examples :

PRESENT TENSE.

Tha mi, <i>I am.</i>	Tha sinn, <i>we are.</i>
Tha thu, <i>thou art.</i>	Tha sibh, <i>you are.</i>
Tha e, i <i>he, she or it is.</i>	Tha iad, <i>they are.</i>

PAST TENSE.

Bha mi, <i>I was.</i>	Bha sinn, <i>we were.</i>
Bha thu, <i>thou wert.</i>	Bha sibh, <i>you were.</i>
Bha e, i <i>he, she or it was.</i>	Bha iad, <i>they were.</i>

It will be necessary at this point, also, to know the present tense of the “Assertive Form” of the verb ‘to be’: it is as follows.

SINGULAR.

Is mi, it is I.
Is tu, it is thou.
Is e, i, it is he, she or it.

PLURAL.

Is sinn, it is we.
Is sibh, it is you.
Is iad, it is they.

2. QUESTION FORMS.

ANSWER FORMS.

*Dé tha so ? What is this ?	Is e so cù. This is a dog.
Dé tha sin ? What is that ?	Is e sin cat. That is a cat.

* Dé=what ? is a worn down form of ciod é ? Ciod é a tha so ? A common colloquial form is, Gu dé ? but it is not to be commended in writing

An e so tarbh?

Is this a bull?

Is e so tarbh.

This is a bull.

or

{ Chan e so tarbh.
This is not a bull.

A bheil an cù aig an dorus?

Is the dog at the door?

Tha an cù aig an dorus.

The dog is at the door.

or

{ Chan eil an cù aig an
dorus.
The dog is not at the door

* Càit a bheil an cù?

Where is the dog?

Tha an cù aig an teine.

The dog is at the fire.

3.

PREPOSITIONS.

Aig, at; ann an in (a); le, with (a).

Air, on; anns, in (the); leis, with (the).

Note.—Pupils should now be able to go on to the reading of simple sentences such as are given below, and by “ringing the changes” on the lists given above, teachers can prepare their own reading lessons, and make them as long or as short as they please.

I.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an cù aig an dorus. Tha an cat air an làr. Tha an eala air an loch. Tha an ròn air an sgeir. Tha ceann air an duine. Tha an laogh agus an tarbh anns an achadh.

Tha dùn air cnoc agus tha duine anns an dùn. Dé tha

* When a word ending in a vowel precedes one beginning with a vowel, very often one or other of such vowels is dropped, e.g., Càit a bheil?

so? Is e so toll. Dé tha anns an toll? Tha luch anns an toll. Càit a bheil an loth? Tha an loth anns an stàbull. Tha an gille aig an dorus le laogh. An e sin an gille? Chan e sin an gille ach an duine. Tha làmhan air an duine, tha casan air an loth, agus tha spògan air cat. Dé tha sin? Is e sin gual. Càit a bheil an gual? Tha an gual anns an teine. Bha na gillean aig an loch. Bha long air an loch. An e sin an loch? Chan e sin an loch ach an sgeir. Càit a bheil an sgeir? Tha an sgeir anns an loch. Dé tha so? Is e so ubhal. Càit a bheil an ubhal? Tha ùbhlan air an truinnsear. A bheil an ròn anns an uaimh? Chan eil an ròn anns an uaimh. A bheil long air an loch? Tha. Càit a bheil an gille? Bha an gille air na cnuic leis na coin. Càit a bheil an eala? Tha an eala air an loch. Có chunnaic an iolair? Chunnaic an gille an iolair air an dùn.

Additional Words used in Reading.

achadh, a field.
 luch, a mouse.
 stàbull, a stable.
 Có? who?
 cas, a foot.

gual, coal.
 ach, but.
 truinnsear, a plate.
 chunnaic, saw.
 agus, and.

7. NOUNS WITH INITIAL B, P, F, M.

TWO GROUPS : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES.

Group A : Article—AM in Singular ; NA in Plural.

NOUNS	MEANINGS	WITH ARTICLE	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE
bata	a walking stick	am bata	na bataichean
baile	a town	„ baile	„ bailtean
balach	a boy	„ balach	„ balaich
bòrd	a table	„ bòrd	„ bùird
breac	a trout	„ breac	„ bric
bann	a belt—a band	„ bann	„ bannan
peann	a pen	„ peann	„ pinn
paipear	a paper	„ paipear	„ paipearan
mac	a son	„ mac	„ mic
maighistir	a master	„ maighistir	„ maighistirean
mullach	a top	„ mullach	„ mullaich
fear	a man	„ fear	„ fir
fàinne	a ring	„ fàinne	„ fàinneachan

Group B : Article—A' in Singular ; NA in Plural.

bean	a woman	a' bhean	na mnathan
bròg	a shoe	a' bhròg	„ brògan
briogais	breeches	a' bhriogais	„ briogaisean
pàirc	a park	a' phàirc	„ pàircean
pìob	a pipe	a' phìob	„ pìoban
màthair	a mother	a' mhàthair	„ màthraichean
meur	a finger	a' mheur	„ meuran, meòir
fras	a shower	*an fhras	„ frasan
fiacail	a tooth	an fhiacail	„ fiacalan
feòil	flesh	an fheòil	_____
fuil	blood	an fhuil	_____
fàinne	a ring	an fhàinne	„ fàinneachan

* Note the form which the article takes with feminine nouns in F namely, AN (not Am or A'). Also, the succeeding “fh” is silent so that “an fhras” is pronounced as “an 'ras” ; an fheòil as “an 'eòil,” etc.

NOTES.—(1) All the nouns in Group A have the same form, with or without the definite article, in the nominative and accusative singular. The dative case is also the same as the nominative *after a preposition followed by the “indefinite” article in English.*

E.G. On *a* table, air bòrd ; at *a* town, aig baile.

On *a* paper, air paipear ; with *a* stick, le bata.

But when the preposition is followed by the “*definite*” article in English we have a different form in the *dative case* in Gaelic.

E.G. On <i>the</i> table ;	on <i>the</i> paper ;
Air a’ bhòrd ;	air a’ phaipear ;
At <i>the</i> town ;	with <i>the</i> stick :
Aig a’ bhaile ;	leis a’ bhata.

(2) In the case of F nouns, in *both* groups, after a preposition followed by the *definite article* we have similar forms in the dative case :—

E.G. (a) With *the* man, leis *an* fhear ;
on *the* ring, air *an* fhàinne.

(b) With *the* tooth, leis *an* fhiacail ;
on *the* flesh, air *an* fheadail.

(Note the “fh’s”—which are silent).

* (3) To translate the preposition “*in*” followed by the *indefinite article* we use “*ann an*” ; e.g., Ann an dorus, in a door ; but before the labial consonants m, b, p, f, the final ‘n’ of the preposition becomes ‘m,’ thus :—

In <i>a</i> pot, ann <i>am</i> poit	(not ann <i>an</i> poit).
In <i>a</i> town, ann <i>am</i> baile	(not ann <i>an</i> baile).
In <i>a</i> ring, ann <i>am</i> fàinne	(not ann <i>an</i> fàinne).

* *Ann an*=*in a*, but the *an* must not be taken as standing for English article *a* ; the *an* is a peculiar doubling of the *ann*, and is by itself often used for *ann an*, thus *ann an dùthaich*=in a country, is often written, *an dùthaich*. There is no indefinite article in Gaelic.

(4) In regard to the nouns in Group B—feminine nouns—we shall use in the Reading, at this stage at least, only such as have the same form in the nominative and dative.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR USE IN READING OR CONVERSATION.

GROUP A.—NOUNS.

Bodach, an old man.	Putan, a button.
Balla, a wall.	Peitean, a vest.
Bàta, a boat.	Poca, a bag.
Bonaid, a bonnet.	Maide, a stick.
Brochan, gruel.	Bradán, a salmon.
Fuaim, a sound.	Falt, hair.
Fraoch, heather.	buntàta

GROUP B.—NOUNS.

Maighdean, a maiden.	Bùth, a shop.
Madainn, a morning.	Piseag, a kitten.
Min, meal.	Peighinn, a coin, a penny.
Poit, a pot.	
Pòcaid, a pocket.	

VERBS IN COMMON USE.

Bhuail, struck.	Thàinig, came.
Rinn, did or made.	Fhuair, got.
Chuala, heard.	Chuir, put.
Thilg, threw.	

II.—LEUGHADH.

Bha am bata aig an dorus. Tha am peann air a' bhòrd.
Tha am paipear air an làr. Bha am breac anns an loch.
Tha falt air an fhear. Càit a bheil am maighistir? Tha

am maighistir agus am balach anns a' bhaile. Chuir am balach am bonaid air a' mhaide. Fhuair a' bhean na bradain anns a' bhùth. Chuir a' mhaighdean am breac anns a' phoit. Fhuair an gille a' bhriogais ann am poca. An e sin am poca? Chan e sin am poca ach a' phòcaid. A bheil an fheòil anns a' phoit? Chan eil; fhuair a' phiseag an fheòil air a' bhòrd. Rinn am balach fuaim leis a' bhata. Chuala am maighistir am fuaim. Thàinig am balach le bonaid anns a' mhadainn. Càit a bheil am brochan? Tha am brochan anns an truinnsear. Chuir am bodach am fraoch anns a' phoca, agus thàinig e leis a' phoca anns a' mhadainn. A bheil pòcaid anns a' bhriogais? Chan eil, ach tha pòcaid anns a' pheitean. Càit a bheil am peitean? Tha e air a' mhaighistir agus chuir e na putain anns a' phòcaid. A bheil peighinn anns a' phòcaid? Chan eil, ach tha peann anns a' phòcaid. Rinn a' phìob fuaim. Chuala na fir am fuaim. Thilg a' bhean a' bhròg air an fhear.

Note.—With the 'question forms' already suggested an infinite variety of exercises can be done orally, based on the above reading. Make frequent use of the interrogative *Có? Who?*

Có tha aig an dorus?

Who is at the door?

Có rinn am fuaim?

Who made the sound?

Có bhuail am balla?

Who struck the wall?

Tha a' bhean aig an dorus.

The woman is at the door.

Rinn *a' phìob am fuaim.

The pipe made the sound.

Bhuail am balach am balla.

The boy struck the wall.

8. The Article—*Continued.*

NOUNS WITH INITIAL C OR G.

The changes of the feminine nouns of this group are similar to those of the feminine nouns of the last section.

As the masculine nouns, however, are different it is advisable, perhaps, to treat the C and G nouns in a separate section.

TWO GROUPS : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES.

Article

Article

Group A : AN, in Singular ; NA, in Plural.

NOUNS	MEANINGS	WITH ARTICLE	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE
còta	a coat	an còta	na còtaichean
cridhe	a heart	an cridhe	na cridheachan
crann	{ a mast	an crann	na croinn
	{ a plough		
cuman	{ a milking	an cuman	na cumain
	{ pail		
gàrradh	a garden	an gàrradh	na gàrraidhean
gleann	a glen	an gleann	na glinn
gunna	a gun	an gunna	na gunnachan

Group B : A', in Singular ; NA, in Plural.

cathair	a chair	a' chathair	na cathraichean
cuirm	a feast	a' chuirm	na cuirmean
cuileag	a fly	a' chuileag	na cuileagan
craobh	a tree	a' chraobh	na craobhan
gruaidh	a cheek	a' ghruaidh	na gruaidhean
gloine	a glass	a' ghloine	na gloineachan
gealach	a moon	a' ghealach	na gealaich
glas	a lock	a' ghlas	na glasan

NOTES.

1. In both groups, nominative and accusative, with or without the article, are alike. E.G., *tha craobh anns a' ghàrradh* ; a tree is in the garden : *Fhuair an gille craobh anns a' ghàrradh* ; the lad found a tree in the garden.

Tha a' chuileag air a' ghloine, the fly is on the glass.
Mharbh e a' chuileag, he killed the fly.

2. In Group A, if the noun is preceded by the *indefinite* article in English, the *dative case* is like the nominative and accusative.

E.G. On *a* coat, *air còta* ; in *a* garden, *ann an gàrradh* ; with *a* gun, *le gunna*.

But if the noun is preceded by the *definite* article in English, we have a different form in the *dative case*.

E.G. On *the* coat, *air a' chòta* ; in *the* garden, *anns a' ghàrradh* ; with *the* gun, *leis a' ghunna*

3. These latter examples are similar to the forms in Group B in the nominative case, and generally in the dative case, after the *definite* article.

E.G. In *the* chair, *anns a' chathair*.

On *the* cheek, *air a' ghruaidh*.

At *the* feast, *aig a' chuirm*.

4. In Group B, if the noun is preceded by the *indefinite* article in English, we have in the *dative case* a form similar to the simple nominative case without the article. E.G., In *a* chair, **ann an cathair* ; at *a* feast, *aig cuirm* ; on *a* cheek, *air gruidh*.

But, on *a* tree, air craoibh (not air craobh);
with *a* stone, le cloich (not le clach).

The changes here are due to the "declension" to which these words, craobh and clach, belong.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

GROUP A.

Càise, cheese.	Claidheamh, a sword.
Clobair, a shepherd.	Gaisgeach, hero.
Càrn, a cairn.	Guth, a voice.
Cogadh, a war.	Geata, a gate.
Gille, a lad.	*Grèasaiche, a shoemaker.

GROUP B.

Caora, a sheep.	Clach, a stone
Caileag, a little girl.	Geug, a branch.
Cearc, a hen.	Geòla, a boat.
Ciste, a chest.	Gealag, a white trout.
Coille, a wood.	Grian, a sun.

VERBS.

Mharbh, killed.	Dhùin, shut.
Chunnaic, saw.	Shuidh, sat.

III.—LEUGHADH.

Bha còta air an duine. Chuir e an còta air a' bhòrd.
Fhuair an clobair a' chaora anns a' choille. Chunnaic
an gille an gunna air an làr. Bha a' chaileag anns a'
gheata ach bha an grèasaiche anns a' bhùth. Chuala
an clobair guth anns a' ghleann. Bha an gaisgeach anns
a' chogadh leis a' chlaidheamh. Fhuair a' chaileag cuileag

* Greusaich, is more common spelling.

anns a' ghloine. Có tha anns a' gheata? Tha an clobair anns a' gheata leis a' ghunna. Càit a bheil a' chraobh? Tha a' chraobh anns a' choille. Có rinn am fuaim? Rinn a' chearc am fuaim. Chuir an saor a' ghlas air an dorus agus dhùin a' mhaighdean an geata. Càit a bheil a' chaileag? Tha i aig a' chuir. Có bha anns a' ghleann? Bha na gilleann anns a' ghleann agus mharbh iad am fiadh leis a' ghunna. Tha teas anns a' ghréin* agus tha solus anns a' ghealaich.* Bha na gilleann air a' mhuir anns a' gheòla; thàinig iad dhachaidh anns an fheasgar; fhuair a' chaileag bainne anns a' chuman agus càise anns a' chiste, agus chuir i air a' bhòrd iad. Fhuair an clobair fearann. Rinn e mulan air a' chnocan. Chunnaic mi peuran air a' chraoibh. Bhuail e a' chearc leis a' ghad. Tha lòn-bhradan agus lòn-sgadan anns a' gheòla.

QUESTIONS.

Càit a bheil a' chaora?
 Có tha anns a' gheata?
 An e sin an gunna?
 Dé tha anns a' chuman?
 A bheil sgadan anns an lòn?

Etc.

ANSWERS.

Aig an dorus.
 An clobair.
 Chan e, ach am bata.
 Tha bainne anns a' chuman.
 Chan eil.

Etc.

* See Note 4 above—last sentence. Forms such as these should be used sparingly until 'declensions' are studied.

9.

The Article—Continued.**NOUNS, WITH 'VOWEL' INITIALS.****TWO GROUPS : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES***Article**Article***Group A : AN T-, in Singular ; NA H-, in Plural.**

NOUNS	MEANINGS	WITH ARTICLE	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE
ainm	a name	an t-ainm	na h-ainmean
amadan	a fool	an t-amadan	na h-amadain
allt	a brook	an t-allt	na h-uillt
each	a horse	an t-each	na h-eich
eun	a bird	an t-eun	na h-eòin
iasg	a fish	an t-iasg	na h-éisg
isean*	a chicken	an t-isean	na h-iseanan
òr	gold	an t-òr	na h-òir†
òrd	a hammer	an t-òrd	na h-ùird
ugh	an egg	an t-ugh	na h-uighean
uisge	water	an t-uisge	na h-uisgeachan
ubhal	apple	an t-ubhal	na h-ubhlan

* The young of any bird.

† The gold coins.

*Article**Article***Group B : AN, in Singular ; NA H-, in Plural.**

acair	an anchor	an acair	nah-acraichen na h-acaircan
abhainn	a river	an abhainn	na h-aibhnichean
adharc	a horn	an adharc	na h-adhaircean
eala	a swan	an eala	na h-ealachan
eaglais	a church	an eaglais	na h-eaglaisean
eilid	a hind	an eilid	na h-éildean
iuchair	a key	an iuchair	na h-iuchraichean
ite	a feather	an ite	na h-itean
òigh	a virgin	an òigh	na h-òighean
uinneag	a window	an uinneag	na h-uinneagan
ubhal	an apple	an ubhal	na h-ùbhlan

NOTES.

1. In Group A, nominative, accusative, and dative of the nouns are alike after the "indefinite" article.

E.G. Tha *each* anns an stàbull, a horse is in the stable.
Chunnaic am fear *each*, the man saw a horse. Thàinig an gille le *each*, the lad came with a horse.

2. In the nominative and accusative the "definite" article takes the form "*an t—*."

E.G. Tha *an t-iasg* anns a' phoit, the fish is in the pot.
Chuir a' bhean *an t-iasg* air a' bhòrd, the woman put the fish on the table.

In the dative case, however, the 'definite' article takes the form '*an*.'

E.G. Tha uisge anns *an allt*, water is in *the* brook.
Tha earball air *an iasg*, a tail is on the fish.

3. In Group B, the nominative and accusative are similar after the "*indefinite*" article in English.

E.G. Tha *eala* air an abhainn, a swan is on the river.
Chunnaic mi *eala* air an loch, I saw a swan on the loch

The dative case is like the nominative and accusative—except where there are changes due to the "declensions" to which the nouns belong.

E.G. Tha bàta air abhainn, a boat is on a river.
Tha sgiathan air *eala*, wings are on a swan (or, a swan has wings).

But, Tha gloine ann an *uinneig* (not, Tha gloine ann an **uinneag*) = glass is in a window (a pane of glass).

* *Uinneag*, belongs to a large declension in which the feminine nouns introduce the letter *i* in the genitive and dative cases, singular.

4. In the nominative, dative, and accusative, the “*definite*” article takes the form “an.”

E.G. Tha *an iuchair* anns an dorus, the key is in the door.
 Fhuair mi *an iuchair* air an làr, I got the key
 on the floor. Thàinig am balach leis *an iuchair*,
 the boy came with the key.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

GROUP A.

athair, a father.	eilean, an island.
aodach, cloth, clothes.	iasgair, a fisherman.
airgead, money,	im, butter.
aran, bread.	òganach, a youth.
arbhar, corn.	uaireadair, a timepiece.

GROUP B.

àirigh, a shieling.	innis, pasture.
earb, a roe.	osag, a breeze.
iolair, an eagle.	oidhche, a night.

VERBS.

bhuain, reaped.	sheas, stood.
bhris, broke.	thog, lifted, raised, built.
thilg, threw, shot.	cheannaich, bought.

IV.—LEUGHADH.

Bha an t-aodach air an duine. Tha an t-iasg anns a’ mhuir. Bha an t-aran air an truinnsear. Chuir a’ chaileag an t-im air a’ bhòrd. Bha an iuchair anns an dorus. Tha adhaircean air an damh. Chuir a’ bhean an t-im air an

aran. Thàinig an gille leis an iasg ann am poca. Chunnaic mi am bàta anns an abhainn. Bhuain an tuathanach an t-arbhar anns an achadh. Sheas an t-iasgair anns a' bhàta agus thog e an acair. Thilg an t-amadan an t-òrd anns an allt. Fhuair an t-òganach an t-òr anns a' phoca, agus chuir e an t-airgead anns an abhainn. Thog an clachair taigh aig an abhainn. Tha loch aig an eaglais agus tha na h-ealachan air an loch. Fhuair a' chaileag na h-uighean agus na h-itean anns an nead. Bhreis a' chearc na h-uighean. Bha an sealgair anns a' bheinn agus thilg e an eilid leis a' ghunna. Cheannaich a' bhean ùbhlán anns a' bhùth. Fhuair am balach na h-ùbhlán air a' bhòrd.

Bha an clobair air a' mhonadh agus fhuair e aran agus ìm agus càise anns an àirigh. Chunnaic e a' bhó anns an innis. Chuala an t-òganach osag anns na craobhan.

QUESTIONS.

Có *bha* aig an dorus?
 Who was at the door?
 Càit *an robh* Seumas?
 Where was James?
 Cuin a *bha* Seumas anns
 a' choille?
 When was James in the
 wood?
 Cuin a *thàinig* Seumas?
 When did James come?

ANSWERS.

Bha Seumas aig an dorus
 James was at the door.
 Bha e aig an allt.
 He was at the brook.
 Bha e anns a' choille anns
 a' mhadainn.
 He was in the wood in
 the morning.
 Thàinig e an dé.
 He came yesterday.

NOTE:—1. When interrogative “Cuin” is introduced, it is advisable also to introduce simple adverbs of time like—an dé yesterday; an diugh, to-day; an raoir, last night; etc.

2. The opening forms of each question and of the corresponding answer.

The Article—*Continued*.

NOUNS IN S (INITIAL).

Generally speaking, with nouns in S followed by a consonant, the 'definite' article takes the form "*an*" in the nominative, accusative, and dative singular, and "*na*" in the plural.

E.G. Tha an sgadan anns a' mhuir, the herring is in the sea. Ghlac an t-iasgair an *sgadan, the fisherman caught the herring.

Tha an sporan anns a' phòcaid, the purse is in the pocket. Tha an t-airgead anns an sporan, the money is in the purse.

There is a difference, however, when we have nouns in S—*followed by l, n, r, or, by a vowel*.

Before dealing with these we shall illustrate the *general nouns in S*, by a short paragraph of Reading.

VOCABULARY.

MASCULINE.

stiùir, a rudder.

sgiobair, a skipper.

sgòrr, a cliff or peak.

sgarbh, a cormorant.

stòl, a stool.

stàbull, a stable.

FEMININE.

sgèir, a rock.

sguab, a brush, sheaf.

smeòrach, a mavis.

stoirm, a storm.

spaid, a spade.

speal, a scythe.

spàin, a spoon.

staidhir, a stair.

spòg, a paw.

spuir, a claw.

VERBS.

Gheàrr, cut. Cheangail, tied. Ghleus, sharpened, tuned.

sgadan = a herring, or a quantity of herring.

V.—LEUGHADH.

Bha mise anns a' bhàta an dé. Shuidh an sgiobair aig an stiùir. Thàinig an stoirm agus bhris am bàta air na sgeirean. Chunnaic na h-iasgairean an sgarbh air an sgòrr. Cheangail an gille an t-each anns an stàbull. Sheas a' chaileag air an staidhir ach shuidh am balach air an stòl. Chuala mi an smeòrach anns a' choille, agus chunnaic mi an cat anns an uinneig. Chuir an cat na spògan air a' ghloine, ach mharbh e an t-eun leis na spuìrean. Bha an tuathanach anns an achadh le spaid. Ghleus e an speal agus gheàrr e am feur. Bhris a' chaileag an sguab agus thilg i an spàin anns an teine. Chunnaic mi stiùir air an tràigh agus fhuair mi partan aig an taigh-bhàta. Ghleus Seumas an t-inneal-buana. Cheangail an luchd-buana na sguaban. Bhris an saor am fiodh leis an spaid. Bhris an stoirm na craobhan anns an fhoghar.

QUESTIONS.

Cò gheàrr a' chraobh ?

Càit an robh an
smeòrach ?

Dé bha air an sgòrr ?

Cò chunnaic an sgarbh ?

Cuin a thàinig a' chaileag ?

Etc.

ANSWERS.

Gheàrr an tuathanach a'
chraobh.Bha an smeòrach anns
a' choille.

Bha sgarbh air an sgòrr.

Chunnaic na h-iasgairean
an sgarbh.

Thàinig i an diugh.

Etc.

NOTES.

1. In Group A, the 'definite article' takes the form "*an*" in the nominative and accusative singular :—

E.G. Tha an suidheachan anns an sgoil, the seat (or pew) is in the school. Bhريس am ministear an suidheachan, the minister broke the seat.

In the Dative Case the "*definite*" article takes the form *an t-*

E.G. Tha am bradan anns an t-sruth, the salmon is in the stream. Tha bonaid air an t-saighdear, a cap is on the soldier.

2. In Group B, the "*definite*" article takes the form *an t-* in the nominative, *dative* and accusative singular—

E.G. Tha *an t-snàthad* anns an aodach, the needle is in the cloth.

Chaill i *an t-snàthad* air an làr, she lost the needle on the floor.

Chàirich i an t-aodach leis an t-*snàthaid*, she mended the clothes with the needle.

Changes in the nouns themselves, in this group, are due to their declension.

E.G. Leis an t-*snàthaid*, with the needle (not, leis an t-*snathad*). Bhريس e an uinneag leis *an t-slait*, he broke the window with the rod (not, leis an t-*slat*).

Briefly stated, with the feminine nouns of this section the definite article takes the form "*an t-*" in nominative, dative, and accusative, while the masculine nouns take *an t-* in the dative. [The latter take *an t-* in the genitive case also, but we shall discuss the genitive later on.]

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

GROUP A.

samhradh, summer.	seòmar, a parlour.
salann, salt.	siol, a seed.
saoghal, world.	sionnach, a fox.
sealgair, a hunter.	snàth, a thread, a quantity
seòl, a sail.	of thread.

GROUP B.

salm, a psalm.	sleagh, a spear.
sail, a beam.	sreang, a string.
slige, a shell.	slat, a rod.
searrag, a bottle.	slighe, a way.
suipeir, a supper.	

VERBS.

bhruich, boiled.	chàirich, mended.
ghabh, took.	thuit, fell.
chaidil, slept.	chaidh, went.

ADVERBS.

an dé, yesterday.	a muigh, out.
an diugh, to-day.	a stigh, in.
an nochd, to-night.	a mach, out
	(motion outwards).
an raoir, last night.	a steach, in
	(motion inwards).

VI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an siol anns a' phoca. Chunnaic mi an t-each aig an t-sìol anns a' mhaduinn. Tha solus anns an t-seòmar. Chuir a' bhean an salann anns an t-slige. Chaidil an sgoilear air an t-suidheachan. Fhuair mi na sóbhraichean aig an t-sruth an dé. Chàirich a' mhaighdean an t-aodach leis an

t-snàth agus leis an t-snàthaid. Bha an clobair a **muigh** air a' bheinn an raoir. Chunnaic e an sneachd anns a' ghleann Thàinig e dhachaidh an nochd agus ghabh e suipeir anns an t-seòmar. Bha an sealgair air a' bheinn le gunna ach bha an saighdear anns a' chogadh le sleagh. Chaidh an clobair a mach an diugh ach thuit e anns an t-sloc. Thàinig an sealgair a steach anns a' mhadainn, chuir bean-an-taighe an t-searrag air a' bhòrd agus fhuair e deoch. Ghlac an t-òganach sionnach anns an toll, chunnaic e sreang air an t-slait, agus cheangail e an sionnach leis an t-sreing. Bha an t-iasgair aig an t-sruth leis an t-slait, ach bhris e an t-sreang agus chaill e am bradan. Chuir an t-searbhannt a' mhin anns a' phoca. Mharbh an sealgair tunnag aig a' mheadhon-latha. Chunnaic an sionnach a' mharag anns an t-slige. Tha an t-sìd gu math anns an t-samhradh.

QUESTIONS.

**Am bi e a stigh ?*

Will he be in ?

Am bi e anns an sgoil ?

Will he be in the school ?

Càit am bi e ?

Where will he be ?

ANSWERS.

**Bithidh e a stigh.*

He will be in.

Cha bhi e a stigh.

He will not be in.

Bithidh e anns an sgoil.

He will be in the school.

Cha bhi e anns an sgoil.

He will not be in the school.

Bithidh e aig an taigh.

He will be at the house : etc.

* These forms of the verb ' Bi ' (see pages 51 and 53) may be introduced at this stage.

QUESTIONS.

*Cuin a bhitheas e aig
an t-sruth ?*

When will he be at the
stream ?

Cuin a thàinig an gille ?

When did the lad come ?

ANSWERS.

*Bithidh e aig an t-sruth,
an diugh, an nochd, etc.*

He will be at the stream
to-day, to-night, etc.

*Thàinig e an raoir,
an dé, etc.*

He came last night, yester-
day, etc.

NOTE.

- 1 The opening forms of each question and of the corresponding answer.
- 2 The question forms should now be used to introduce as many other words as possible.

12. GENERAL SUMMARY OF THE ARTICLE FORMS.

We have now illustrated all the forms of the 'Article' in the Nominative and Dative Cases—both masculine and feminine—in the Singular. We have also seen that the Nominative and Dative plural is 'Na.' Na h- before vowels, Na h-amadain. A summary table of all these forms and of the Genitive Forms is given below ; it might be useful for reference. In the Summary understand the sign (+) to mean 'followed by' ; E.G. An (+ vowel), means *an*, followed by a vowel ; E.G. *An eala*.

Nominative and Accusative.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Both Genders.
An Am (+f, b, m, p) An t- (+vowel) = the.	An } Like A' } Genitive An t- } Msaculine	Na, Na h- before vowels

Genitive.

An A' (+bh, ch, mh, gh, ph). An t- (+S fol- lowed by l, n, r, or by a vowel) = of the.	Na Na h- (+vowel) = of the.	Nan Nam (+b. f. m. p.)
---	---	--

Dative.

An } A' } like Gen. An t- } 'n, 'n t- (after a vowel ending preposition = to the.	An. } Same A' } as An t- } Dat. 'n, 'n t- } Masc.	Same as Nom. Plural.
---	--	-------------------------

- NOTE (1) The similarity between the forms of the "Article" in the Gen Sing Masc, and the Nomin. Sing. Fem.; also the forms of the two datives.
- (2) That the Gen. Sing. Fem. always takes the form **Na** (or **na h-**).
- (3) That the Gen. Plur. is always **Nan**, or **Nam**.

VII.—GENERAL READING ON THE ARTICLE.

Tha dearcan air na craobhan. Chunnaic an tuathanach damh anns an achadh. Chunnaic sinn iolair air creig agus sgarbh air sgòrr. Bha an long air a' mhuir. Chaidh an sealgair *do'n ghleann agus mharbh e sionnach leis a' ghunna. Tha teas anns an teine. Ghlac an t-iasgair breac anns an abhainn.

Bhuain na tuathanaich an t-arbhar. Gheàrr a' phiseag am balach leis na spuìrean. Thuit a' chuileag anns an t-soitheach. Chuir a' chaileag ùbhlán agus uighean air a' bhòrd. Thug na gilleán uaireadair do 'n mhaighistir, agus thug na caileagan fàinne do 'n ghille. Tha adhaircean air an damh, agus tha sgiathan air anisean. Tha smeòrach air a' chraoibh, agus tha a' chraobh aig an allt. Rinn an tuathanach sloc leis an spaid. Chuir an òigh putan anns a' pheitean. Fhuair an grèasaiche a' bhròg *fo 'n chiste. Shuidh an t-iasgair anns a' gheòla, ach sheas an saighdear aig an dorus leis a' chlaidheamh. Bhuail am balach an dorus leis an t-slachdan. Chàirich a' chaileag a' bhriogais leis an t-snàthaid. Sguab bean-an-taighe an staidhir. Bha mi air a' bheinn an dé agus chunnaic mi eilid anns a' ghleann. †*Dh' éirich* a' ghealach anns an fheasgar, agus dh' éirich a' ghrian anns a' mhadainn.

Tha fàinne air a' mheòir. Chunnaic sinn am bàta le solus na gealaich. Bha mi aig taigh nan tuathanach an dé. Gheàrr an duine sgiathan na h-iolaire.

Chuala sinn fuaim nam plòb anns a' mhadainn. Chunnaic an sealgair an eilid air mullach na beinne.

* When the preposition ends in a vowel the following Article drops the 'a' and an apostrophe takes its place.

† *Dh' éirich* = rose (past tense of verb).

13. RULE FOR SPELLING.

In words of more than one syllable, the last vowel of the first syllable, and the first vowel of the next syllable must be of the same quality ; *i.e.*, if the last vowel of a syllable be *broad*, the first vowel of the next syllable must be *broad* also ; but if *small*, a *small* vowel follows.

According to this rule, a broad or small vowel is introduced, as the case may be, although it serves no purpose in respect of derivation or pronunciation. Thus *sgeivean* is the plural of *sgeir*, *an* is the plural termination, and the introduction of the *e* makes no difference in the sound, but is inserted in conformity with the above rule.

ASPIRATION.

Aspiration takes place under the following conditions :

(1) After the possessive pronouns *mo*, *my* ; *do*, *thy* ; *a*, *his* ; *e.g.*, *mo bhròg* ; *do chù* ; *a cheann*.

(2) After the prepositions *do*, *to* ; *fo*, *under* ; *bho*, *o*, *from* ; *mar*, *like* ; *troimh*, *through* ; *roimh*, *before* ; *de*, *of* ; *mu*, *about* ; *gun*, *without*.

(3) After the intensive particles *fìor*, *ro*, *glé*, *sàr*, *very*. *E.G.* *Glan*, *clean* ; *glé ghlan*, *very clean*.

(4) After the numerals *aon*, *one* ; *dà*, *two* ; *a' cheud*, *the first*. *E.G.* *Fear*, *man* ; *gille*, *a lad* ; but, *aon fhear* ; *dà ghille*.

(5) After the article *a'* ; and after *'n* before *b*, *c*, *f*, *g*, *m*, *p*. *An* aspirates *f*, if the noun is feminine ; as, *fras*, *a shower* ; *an fhras*, *the shower*.

(6) In compound words the first consonant of the second word of the compound is aspirated, if the first part of the compound word be a feminine noun.

E.G. Fraoch, heather ; cearc, hen ; give us, *cearc-fhraoich*, a moor-hen.

(7) The initial consonant of the noun is aspirated when preceded by an adjective. E.G. From, *droch*, bad ; and, *duine*, man ; we have, *droch dhuine*.

(8) An adjective qualifying a feminine noun is aspirated in the Nominative and Dative singular. *Bean mhór* ; *leis a' chaileig bhig* (with the little girl).

(9) An adjective qualifying a noun whose Genitive singular is like the Nominative plural, is aspirated in the Nominative plural. E.G. Dorus, *Gen. Sing.*, *doruis* ; *Plur.* *doruis* ; hence, *doruis mhóra*, big doors.

(10) The Vocative—singular and plural—of nouns of both genders ; from, *gille*, a lad, *Sing.* A Ghille ! *Plur.* A Ghillean !

(11) The verb is aspirated after the particles *ma*, if ; *cha*, not (except *d*, *t*, which take both forms) ; relative *a* ; conjunction *ged* and the infinitive of the verb after the particle *a* : the past tense Indicative and past Subjunctive of the verb are aspirated.

(12) The initial of words not beginning with *d*, *t*, is aspirated after *bu*. E.G. *Bu cheart dhut*, it was right for you ; but, *bu dual dhut* ; literally, (it was hereditary to you), *i.e.*, just like you (and your folk).

(13) Initial consonants after the article are aspirated in the Genitive singular masculine, Nominative singular feminine, and Dative singular masculine and feminine except *d*, *t*, *s*.

14. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SIMPLE.

EMPHATIC.

Singular.

Mi , I.	mise .
Thu (tu), thou.	thusa (tusa).
E , he or it.	esan .
I , she or it.	ise .

Plural.

Sinn , we.	sinne , (sinn + ne).
Sibh , you.	sibhse .
Iad , they.	iadsan .

The addition of the word “fhéin” or “féin,” adds more emphasis as, *mi-fhéin*, I myself; *sibh fhéin*, you yourselves.

1. *Thu* or *Tu* is generally used :—

(a) To express familiarity.

(b) To express inferiority (especially *thusa*).

(c) In addressing the Deity.

2. *Sibh* : is used in addressing a superior, and in polite conversation.

E.G. *Ciamar a tha thu?* How are you?—familiarly speaking.

Ciamar a tha sibh?—politely speaking.

15. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

*Singular.**Plural.*

Mo , my.	ar , our.
Do , thy.	ur , your.
A , his or her.	an, am , their.

Two of the above—*mo*, *do*,—have contracted forms: *m'*, *d'*, respectively.

NOTE.—1. *A*, his, aspirates the noun which it qualifies.

E.G. *A cheann*, his head ; *a bhròg*, his shoe. (Not, *a ceann* ; and, *a bròg*).

2. *A*, her, does not aspirate its noun.

E.G. *A ceann*, her head ; *a bròg*, her shoe ; *a sùil*, her eye.

3. *Mo*, *do* = my, thy, aspirate their nouns.

E.G. *Mo shùil*, my eye ; *mo cheann*, my head ; *do chù*, thy dog ; *do bhó*, thy cow.

After these possessive pronouns when a noun begins with a vowel (or *f*, followed by a vowel), the following points should be noted.

1. The *o* of *mo* and *do* is elided and an apostrophe takes its place.

E.G. My lamb, is not—*mo uan* ; but *m' uan*.

My horse, is not—*mo each* ; but *m' each*.

2. In addition, an *f* noun is aspirated.

E.G. Your hair, is not—*do falt* ; but *d' fhalt*.

My tooth, is not—*mo fiacail* ; but *m' fhiacail*.

3. *A*, his, is also omitted and an apostrophe used in its place.

E.G. *Reic e 'each*, he sold his horse—for, *Reic e a each*. The omission of '*a*' facilitates pronunciation.

Similarly, *mharbh e 'uan*, he killed his lamb.

But when "*a*," her, is used, the pronoun is written, but is followed by *h-* before the noun.

E.G. *Reic e a h-each*, he sold her horse.

Chaill i a h-iuchair, she lost her key.

4. The pronouns *ar*, our ; *ur*, your, are followed by *n-* before their respective nouns.

E.G. Our horse, *ar n-each* ; our bread, *ar n-aran* ; your father, *ur n-athair* ("your" refers to more than one person ; *i.e.*, "your" is plural).

These possessives are made emphatic by such suffixes as **sa, san, se, ne*, but such particles are always written *after the nouns*, which the possessives qualify.

E.G. My dog, *mo chù-sa* ; his cat, a *chat-san* ; her hen, a *cearc-se* ; our house, *ar taigh-ne* ; your horse, 'ur *n-each-se* ; their lamb, an *uan-san*.

Again, when an adjective (or adjectives) qualifies any noun in such a position, the particle is written *after the adjective*.

E.G. *Mo chù dubh-sa*, my black dog ; a cat *glas-se*, her grey cat ; an *taigh mór alainn-san*, their big beautiful house.

VIII.—LEUGHADH.

Bha *mo chù-sa aig an dorus*. Tha do sgian air a' bhòrd. Chuir esan a làmh anns a' phoca. Chuir ise a bròg air an làr. Cheangail e a each anns an stàbull.

Thilg e a pheann air a' bhòrd. Bhريس an t-each a chas. Càit a bheil do bhrògan-sa ? Tha mo bhrògan-sa anns an t-seòmar. Càit a bheil ur leabhraichean ? Chuir ur n-athair anns a' chiste iad. Tha m' each-sa anns a' phàirc agus d' uan-sa anns an t-sabhal.

Thog e a phoca agus thilg e air an làr e. Gheàrr an gille a chas agus dhùin a' chaileag a stùil. Tha m' fhalt-sa bàn, ach tha d' fhalt-sa dubh, agus a falt-se donn.

Fhuair e a iuchair anns an dorus agus ghlas e a thaigh. Thilg ise a h-aodach anns an teine agus ghlac an lasair a falt. Chunnaic mi esan agus a phiuthar anns an dorus.

Thàinig an duine agus a bhean agus a nighean anns a' mhadainn.

* These particles are used thus :— ' sa ' with *mo, do* ; ' san ' with *a (his), an, am* ; ' se ' with *a (her), ur* and ' ne ' with *ar*.

16. TO DENOTE POSSESSION.

(a). *The Verb BI* in conjunction with the preposition *aig*, or with the prepositional pronouns formed therefrom, denotes possession, and is equivalent to the verb 'have' in English.

E.G. *Tha peann aig Iain*, which means literally—a pen is at John ; John has a pen.

Tha bó aig Màiri, Mary has a cow.

Such sentences, then, as :—He has a pen, and, She has a hat, one might expect to translate thus :—

Tha peann aig e, a pen is at him.

Tha ad aig i, a hat is at her.

Instead, however, of writing the *pronoun* and the *preposition* separately in this way we use what is called a "Prepositional Pronoun"—compounded of the preposition and the pronoun. Hence we write :—

Tha peann aige, he has a pen.

Tha ad aice, she has a hat.

The following examples show the Prepositional Pronouns formed from the personal pronouns and the preposition "aig."

EMPHATIC.

Tha peann agam (agam-sa), I have a pen.

„ „ *agad* (agad-sa), Thou hast a pen.

„ „ *aige* (aige-san), He has a pen.

„ „ *aice* (aice-se), She has a pen.

„ „ *againn* (againne), We have a pen.

„ „ *agaibh* (agaibh-se), You have a pen.

„ „ *aca* (aca-san), They have a pen.

These prepositional pronouns are used sometimes with the force of possessive pronouns.

E.G. His cow, a bhó-san ; or, a' bhó aige-san.

My book, mo leabhar-sa ; or, an leabhar agam-sa.

Their horse, an each-san ; or, an t-each aca-san.

(b) *The Assertive Form IS* with the preposition *le* (or the prepositional pronouns formed therefrom) is used to denote ownership.

E.G. The knife is James's, *Is le Seumas an sgian*.

The book is Mary's, *Is le Màiri an leabhar*.

But in such a sentence as :—The book is mine, or, The hat is hers, we do not translate thus :—*Is le mi an leabhar*, or, *Is le i an ad*.

For '*le mi*' we use "*leam*," and for '*le i*' we use "*leatha*." The following examples show the Prepositional Pronouns formed from the personal pronouns and the preposition '*le*' (with).

<i>Is leam an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is mine.</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------

<i>Is leat an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is thine.</i>
--------------------------	----------------------------

<i>Is leis an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is his.</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------

<i>Is leatha an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is hers.</i>
----------------------------	---------------------------

<i>Is leinn an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is ours.</i>
---------------------------	---------------------------

<i>Is leibh an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is yours.</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------

<i>Is leotha an sgian,</i>	<i>The knife is theirs.</i>
----------------------------	-----------------------------

The emphatic forms of these prepositional pronouns can also be used.

E.G. *is leam-sa an sgian* ; *is leat-sa an sgian* ; *is leis-san an sgian*, etc.

IX.—LEUGHADH.

Tha taigh aig Seumas anns a' bhaile ach tha bothan agam-sa aig an abhainn. Càit a bheil dochù-sa ? Tha an cù agam-sa anns an dorus. *Cò leis an taigh sin ? Is le Seumas an taigh. An robh leabhar agaibh-se an dé ? Bha, ach chan eil e againn a nis. Càit a bheil e ? Chaill sinn e, ach tha e aca-san a nis. Fhuair mise mo leabhar air a' bhòrd, ach thilg Calum a leabhar-san air an làr. Chuir Màiri a h-ad anns a' chiste agus thilg i a bròg

air an stòl. *Cò aige tha an sgian ? Tha an sgian aig Iain a nis, ach bha i aig Seumas an dé. A bheil eich agaibh-se ? Chan eil eich againn, ach tha uan againn. *Cò leis na laoigh sin ? Is leotha-san na laoigh. An robh laogh agad-sa ? Cha robh, ach bha cù agam.

17. VERB BI.—DEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT.

A bheil mi ? }
 Am beil mi ? } Am I ?
 Chan eil mi. I am not.
 Nach eil mi ? Am I not ?

PAST.

An robh mi ? Was I ?
 Cha robh mi. I was not.
 Nach robh mi ? Was I not ?

FUTURE.

Am bi mi ? Shall I be ?
 Cha bhi mi. I shall not be.
 Nach bi mi ? Shall I not be ?

VOCABULARY.

àrd, <i>high</i> .	liath, <i>grey (headed)</i>
geur, <i>sharp</i> .	nighean, <i>daughter</i> .
luath, <i>swift</i> .	cnoc, <i>a hill ; plur., cnuic</i> .

COMHRADH.

A bheil e aig an dorus ? Tha e aig an dorus.
 A bheil ise aig an dorus ? Chan eil i aig an dorus.
 A bheil iad aig an dorus ? Tha iad aig an dorus.
 Nach eil iad-san aig an dorus ? Chan eil.
 An robh sibh aig an dorus ? Bha sinn aig an dorus.
 A bheil an cù aig an dorus ? Tha e aig an dorus.

* N.B. Cò leis ? whom with ? whose ?

Cò aige ? whom at ?

Therefore : Cò leis an taigh ? Literally—with whom (is) the house ?
i.e., Whose is the house ? Cò aige tha an sgian ? Literally—
 at whom is the knife ? *i.e.* Who has the knife ?

Nach eil mo chù-sa aig an dorus ?	Chan eil do chù-sa aig an dorus.
An robh na fir aig an dorus ?	Bha iad aig an dorus.
An robh a' bhean aig an dorus ?	Cha robh i aig an dorus.
Am bi an gille aig an dorus ?	Bithidh e aig an dorus.
An e Iain a tha aig an dorus ?	Is e.
A bheil an t-each anns a' phàirc ?	Chan eil e anns a' phàirc.
Nach e Seumas a tha anns a' phàirc ?	Chan. e.
Nach robh e anns a' phàirc ?	Bha e anns a' phàirc.
A bheil na h-uain air a' chnoc ?	Tha iad air a' chnoc.
A bheil an cnoc àrd ?	Chan eil e àrd.
A bheil na cnuic àrd ?	Tha iad àrd.
A bheil an sgian geur ?	Chan eil i geur.
A bheil do sgian-sa geur ?	Tha i geur.
An robh a' bhó anns a' choille ?	Bha i anns a' choille.
An robh na h-eich anns a' choille ?	Cha robh iad anns a' choille.
Am bi na fir anns a' bhaile ?	Bithidh iad anns a' bhaile.
An robh na gilleann anns a' bhaile ?	Cha robh iad anns a' bhaile.
Am bi iad anns a' bhaile ?	Cha bhi iad anns a' bhaile.
A bheil an cù luath ?	Chan eil e luath.
Nach eil a chù-san luath ?	Tha e luath.
A bheil an earb luath ?	Tha i luath.
An robh do chat-sa anns an toll ?	Bha mo chat-sa anns an toll.
Am bi a cù-se air a' bhòrd ?	Cha bhi.
Nach eil a cheann-san liath ?	Chan eil e liath.
Nach robh d' athair-sa anns a' bhàta ?	Bha m' athair-sa anns a' bhàta.

Nach bi mo mhac-sa anns an sgoil ?	Bithidh.
Am bi do nighean-sa aig an taigh ?	Cha bhi i aig an taigh.
An robh ar cù-ne anns a' choille ?	Cha robh.
Nach bi an t-each aca-san anns an stàbull ?	Bithidh e anns an stàbull.

N.B.—It is not necessary always to give such full answers as are given in many of the above instances.

E.G. Is your dog swift? Yes. Here 'yes' is equivalent to "it is swift." Similarly in Gaelic we may say: A bheil do chù luath? Tha, where "tha" = tha mo chù luath. An robh e aig an dorus? Cha robh, where "cha robh" = cha robh e aig an dorus.

18.

THE VERB.

I. The root of the Gaelic Verb is the Second Person Singular of the Imperative Mood—

E.G. Buail, strike (thou); òl, drink (thou).

The Regular Gaelic Verbs can be divided conveniently into two groups:

GROUP A:—THE CONSONANT GROUP.

i.e., All verbs beginning with a consonant (except f followed by a vowel).

E.G. tilg, throw; cum, hold; tog, lift; freagair, answer.

GROUP B:—THE VOWEL GROUP.

i.e., All verbs beginning with a vowel (or f followed by a vowel).

E.G. òl, drink; ith, eat; fàg, leave.

TENSE FORMATION.

2. The Gaelic Verbs—with the exception of *tha*, *bheil*, *is*—have no simple *Present* Tense.

E.G. I struck, *Bhuail mi* : a definite verbal form. But, 'I strike' is rendered into Gaelic thus :—

**Tha mi a' bualadh*=literally, I am at striking. The present tense (so called), then, is a "Compound" of the verb '*Bi*' and the 'Verbal Noun' of the verb to be translated.

3. Let us, then, take for the present discussion the three Principal Parts of the Verb, namely :

**The Root Verb, The Past Tense, and
The Future Tense.**

In GROUP A, the *past tense* is formed by aspirating the root verb, and the *future tense* by adding '*idh*' to the root.

Thus :	Roots.	Past.	Future.
tilg	throw,	thilg.	tilgidh.
till,	return.	thill.	tillidh.
freagair,	answer.	fhreagair.	freagairidh (†freagraidh).

Note that, when the vowel of the root verb is broad (a, o, u), the future ending is '*aidh*.'

E.G.	geàrr, cut.	gheàrr.	gearraidh.
	cum, hold.	chum.	cumaidh.
	tog, lift.	thog.	togaidh.

GROUP B. These form the past tense by prefixing *dh'* to the root, and the future tense just like Group A.

E.G.	ith, eat.	dh' ith.	ithidh.
	imich, go.	dh' imich.	imichidh.
but,	òl, drink.	dh' òl.	òlaidh.

* *a'*, standing for *ag*, is sign of present participle, *ag* being a form of preposition, *aig*=at. Thus, *ag bualadh*, for euphony, *a' bualadh*=at striking (a-striking). *Ag* is used before initial vowel verbs, as *ag òl*=at drinking.

† Many of those verbs have a syncopated (or shortened) form in the future tense, like *freagraidh*, and *fosglaidh*.

4. Verbs in F followed by a vowel form their future tenses just like the verbs of the other two groups, but the past tense is formed in two steps, as it were, thus:

First—by aspirating the root verb.

Second—by prefixing *dh'* to the now aspirated root.

E.G.	Root.	Past.	Future.
	folaich , hide.	dh' fholaidh.	folaidhidh.
	fan { stay remain.	dh' fhan.	fanaidh.
	fosgail , open.	dh' fhosgail.	fosgailidh *(fosglaidh).

Thus the formation of the Past Tense of these (f + vowel) verbs is really a “combination” of the methods of Groups A and B.

VOCABULARY.

PERSONAL NAMES.

Iain, <i>John</i> .	Seumas, <i>James</i> .
Calum, <i>Malcolm</i> .	Peigi, <i>Peggy</i> .
Mòr, <i>Sally, Sarah</i> .	A Mhòr, <i>O ! Sally!</i>

VERBS.

caidil, <i>sleep</i> .	paisg, <i>fold</i> .
seas, <i>stand</i> .	cruinnich, <i>gather</i> .
gabh, <i>take</i> .	

ADVERBS.

às, <i>out of ; out</i> .	dhachaidh	} <i>homeward</i> .
ann, <i>in it ; there</i> .	dachaidh	

NOUNS.

bainne, <i>milk</i> .	sòbhraichean, <i>primroses</i> .
airgead, <i>money</i> .	leabaidh, <i>a bed</i> .

*Many of those verbs have a Syncopated (or shortened) Form in the future tense like **freagraidh**, **fosglaidh** and **caidlidh**.

X.—LEUGHADH.

Iain ! Tha do leabhar air a' bhòrd. Tog e agus cuir air an t-suidheachan e. Có chuir ann e ? Chuir Seumas ach cuiridh mise anns a' chiste e. Tilg clach air a' chat sin, agus buail an cù leis a' bhata. Có mharbh an sionnach an dé ? Mharbh mise, ach bhris Calum a chas le maide. Dhòirt a' mhaighdean an sùgh anns an t-soitheach agus dh' òl am balach e. Phaisg am fear an t-iasg anns a' phàipear. Shuidh am fear anns an t-seòmar, ach sheas a' bhean anns an dorus. Chaidil a' chaileag air an làr, ach dùisgidh i am màireach. Dh' éirich mise anns a' mhadainn agus dh' òl mi bainne. Chunnaic mi sealgair anns a' choille, bàta anns an abhainn, sneachd air na cnuic, searrag ann an sloc. Có dh' òl am bainne as an t-soitheach ? Dh' òl Màiri am bainne agus dh' ith i an t-aran. Seas air an stòl, a Mhòr, agus cuir às an solus. Bha Màiri agus Seònaid anns an achadh an dé ; bhuain iad sóbhraichean agus thug iad dhachaidh iad. Càit an robh Peigi agus Mòr ? Bha iad a muigh air an t-sràid. Agus cuin a thainig iad dhachaidh ? Thàinig iad an raoir, ach chaill Mòr a sporan. Bha toll air an sporan agus thuit an t-òr gus an làr. Tog an t-òr, a Mhòr. Dh' éirich Mòr agus chruinnich i an t-òr agus chuir i ann an soitheach e. Ghabh iad an suipeir agus chàirich Mòr an toll air an sporan.

QUESTIONS.

An ith e aran ?

Will he eat bread ?

Nach òl e bainne ?

Will he not drink milk ?

Dé rinn e ?

What did he do ?

{ Ithidh e aran, or,

{ Chan ith e aran.

{ Olaidh e bainne, or,

{ Chan òl e bainne.

{ Dh' òl e bainne.

{ Bhuail e dorus, etc.

Dé nì e?

What will he do?

{ Olaidh e bainne, or,
 { ithidh e aran, or,
 { buailidh e dorus, etc.

Further questions on these lines should now be introduced so as to bring into use the various tenses of the verbs dealt with in the lesson.

XI.—LEUGHADH.

READING EXERCISES ON THE F VERBS.

Fàg do leabhar air a' bhòrd, Iain, agus freagair a' cheist so. Dh' fhàg e an leabhar agus fhreagair e a' cheist. Fosgail do leabhar, a Chalum, agus leugh sgeulachd. "Fuirich gus am màireach," fhreagair Calum. Dh' fheòraich am maighistir de 'n ghille, "Cò dh' fhàg a' bhonaid anns an sgoil?"

"Freagraidh mi sin am màireach," ars am balach. Fuirich thusa aig an taigh, a Mhàiri, agus fritheil an leanabh. "Cha fhritheil mise gu math e," arsa Màiri, "ach fàgaidh mi aig Seònaid e. "Càit a bheil i an dràsda?" dh' fheòraich a màthair. "Fosgail an dorus agus chì thu i." Dh' fhosgail iad an dorus agus thàinig Seònaid a steach.

VOCABULARY.

leugh, read.

sgeulachd, story.

ceist, a question.

arsa (ars), says (said).

fritheil, attend.

an dràsda, just now.

19. THE ADJECTIVE.

1. In Gaelic the general position of the adjective is *after* the noun it qualifies.

E.G. duine mór, a big man ; each dubh, a black horse.

2. The adjective is aspirated after a feminine noun.

E.G. bean mhór, a big woman ; làir dhubh, a black mare ; nighean bheag, a little girl.

3. When the adjective is in the Predicative Position (*i.e.*, forming part of the predicate) it is always written in the simple form, irrespective of the gender or the number of the word it refers to.

E.G. The man is wise,	Tha an duine glic.
The woman is wise,	Tha a' bhean glic.
The boy is big,	Tha am balach mór.
The girl is big,	Tha an nighean mór.
The trees are tall,	Tha na craobhan àrd.
The dogs are swift,	Tha na coin luath.

4. The plurals of monosyllabic adjectives end in 'a,' if the vowel of the adjective is broad (a, o, u) ; and in 'e,' if the vowel of the adjective is slender.

E.G. SINGULAR —dubh, black.		PLURAL,—dubha.	
	„ àrd, high.	„	àrda.
	„ bàn, fair (white).	„	bàna.
but	„ glic, wise.	„	gllice.
	„ còir, kind.	„	còire.

5. A few adjectives precede their nouns, and in such a position always aspirate their nouns.

E.G. droch, deagh, sàr, *seann (sean), etc.

droch dhuine, a bad man.

seann mhaighdean, an old maid.

deagh charaid, a good friend.

sàr dhuin'-uasal, a thorough gentleman.

In this group there is, as it were, special emphasis laid on the quality denoted by the adjective.

E.G. Duine ole (or dona), a bad man.

but, droch dhuine, a (very) bad man.

Duine flor, a true man, a faithful man.

but, flor dhuine, 'a true man' in every sense; every inch a man.

With 'droch dhuine,' compare "An Droch Fhear," the devil.

A convenient vocabulary for a 'Reading' on this section can be formed by grouping common adjectives in "pairs of opposites," names of common colours, etc.

VOCABULARY.

reamhar, *fat*.

trom, *heavy*.

fada, *long*.

làn, *full*.

sean, seann, *old*,

glan, *clean*.

caol, tana, *thin*.

aotrom, *light*.

geàrr, goirid, *short*.

falamh, *empty*.

òg, *young*.

salach, *dirty*.

* **Sean** (old) is used after a noun, and in the Predicative position in a sentence. When used before a noun it usually takes the form **Seann**, and in such a position does not aspirate nouns beginning with d, t, s.

E.G. **Seann duine**, **seann saighdear**, etc. In colloquial speech one hears another form (**Seana**) which always aspirates its noun **seana ghille**, a bachelor, **seana chailleach**, an old wife.

COLOURS.

dearg, *red*.gorm, *blue*.uaine, *green*.glas, *gray*.liath, *grey (headed)*.donn, *brown (dun)*.

XII.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic am balach beag duine mór reamhar anns a' bhùth. Chuir a' chaileag bhàn an sporan làn anns a' phoca. Có thog an t-each marbh? 'Thog am fear òg làidir. Càit a bheil an gille tinn? Tha e anns an t-seòmar agus tha an lighiche math aig an leabaidh. Tog a' bhròg ghlan, ach fàg an còta salach. Togaidh mi an leabhar dearg ach tilgidh mi a mach a' chairt ghlas. Dh' òl an nighean mhath an t-uisge fuar, ach dhòirt an droch bhalach am bainne blàth air an làr. Sheas am bodach mór anns an dorus agus shuidh a' chailleach liath air an stòl. Ghlac mise eun breac ann an lìon beag an dé, ach dh' ith an cat glas e anns a' mhadainn. Tha am fear bog anns an achadh agus ithidh a' bhó bhàn e an diugh. Nach eil an t-each donn anns an stàbull? Tha, ach tha an làir dhubh anns a' phàirc. Tha dorus gorm air an taigh agus tha glas dhubh air an dorus. Fosgail an dorus buidhe ach dùin an dorus donn. Có bhuail an t-each breac? Bhuail Seumas e le maide mór. Càit a bheil do chat glas-sa? Tha e anns an toll. Có leis an cat? Is le Seumas Bàn an cat donn.

QUESTIONS.

Dé 'n seòrsa duine tha so?
What sort of man is this?

ANSWERS.

{ Duine mór, or
{ Tha duine mór, or
{ Is e so duine mór, or
{ Tha an duine so mór, etc.

QUESTIONS.

Dé 'n seòrsa rud tha so?
What sort of thing is this?

ANSWERS.

{ Cat dubh, or
Tha cat dubh, or
Is e so cat dubh, etc.

Dé 'n dath tha air a'
phàipear? air an leabhar?
air an dorus? etc

What colour is on the
paper? on the book?
on the door? etc., etc.

{ Dearg, or
Dath dearg, or
Tha dath dearg, or
Is e dath dearg a tha air
a' phàipear, air an
leabhar, air an dorus, etc.

Other questions of a similar type should now be framed to bring into practice the various words employed in this section; the various forms of answering questions should be freely used.

20. THE FORMS OF THE VERB.

The Gaelic Verb has three forms :—

1. THE INDEPENDENT (or Absolute) Form—which can be used as the first word in a sentence.

E.G. *Bha* mi, I was ; *Bhuail* mi, I struck.

2. THE DEPENDENT—which is used in subordinate clauses or after particles.

E.G. *A bheil* mi? Am I?

Thubhairt e *nach robh* an cù luath—he said that the dog was not swift.

3. THE RELATIVE FORM—so called because it is the form used after relative pronouns.

E.G. Am fear *a bhitheas* dubh, cha bhi e bàn.

Literally—The man who will be black, he will not be fair.

Am fear a *thogas*, is e a *leagas*.

Literally—The man who will raise up (buildings, etc.)
(it) is he who will knock down.

It will be seen that these *Definite Relative Forms* are all used for the future tense.

In addition to these the verb “to be” has the
ASSERTIVE FORM : *is mi*, It is I ; *is tu*, It is thou, etc.,
which we have already gone over.

E.G. *Is gòrach thu.* 'Tis foolish you are.
Is bòidheach i. 'Tis beautiful she is.

For further illustration we shall take the Independent
and Dependent Forms of the verb “BI”—in full, and add
a few exercises on the Assertive Form.

21. VERB BI—INDEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Tha mi, <i>I am.</i> | Tha sinn, <i>we are.</i> |
| 2. Tha thu, <i>thou art.</i> | Tha sibh, <i>you are.</i> |
| 3. Tha e, i, <i>he, she, it is.</i> | Tha iad, <i>they are.</i> |

PAST TENSE.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Bha mi, <i>I was.</i> | Bha sinn, <i>we were.</i> |
| 2. Bha thu, <i>thou wast.</i> | Bha sibh, <i>you were.</i> |
| 3. Bha e, i, <i>he, etc., was.</i> | Bha iad, <i>they were.</i> |

FUTURE TENSE.

1. Bithidh mi, *I will be.* Bithidh sinn, *we will be.*
2. Bithidh tu, *thou shalt be.* Bithidh sibh, *you shall be.*
3. Bithidh e, i, *he, etc., shall be.* Bithidh iad, *they shall be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE PAST.

1. *Bhithinn, *I would be.* *Bhitheamaid, *we would be.*
2. Bhitheadh tu, *thou wouldst be.*
Bhitheadh sibh, *you would be.*
3. Bhitheadh e, i, *he, etc., would be.*
Bhitheadh iad, *they would be.*

IMPERATIVE.

1. *Bitheam, *let me be.* *Bitheamaid, *let us be.*
2. Bi thusa, *be thou.* Bithibh, *be ye.*
3. Bitheadh e, i, *let him, etc., be.* Bitheadh iad, *let them be.*

INFINITIVE.

Bith, *being.* A bhith, *to be.*

ASSERTIVE FORM.

†Is, Bu, used only in the Present and Past Indicative.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Is mi, <i>it is I.</i> | Is sinn, <i>it is we.</i> |
| 2. Is tu, <i>it is thou.</i> | Is sibh, <i>it is you.</i> |
| 3. Is, e, i, <i>it is he, she.</i> | Is iad, <i>it is they.</i> |
| 1. Bu mhi, <i>it was I.</i> | Bu sinn, <i>it was we.</i> |
| 2. Bu tu, <i>it was thou.</i> | Bu sibh, <i>it was you.</i> |
| 3. B' e, i, <i>it was he, she.</i> | B' iad, <i>it was they.</i> |

* In all these 'first persons' note that the pronoun is incorporated in the verb, but for 'bhitheamaid,' we often hear 'bhitheadh sinn.' Similarly, for 'bhuaileamaid,' we hear 'bhuaileadh sinn.'

† Is pronounced like *iss* in the word *hiss*.

XIII.—LEUGHADH.

Bithidh na gillea beaga anns an sgoil. An uair a bha iad òg bhitheadh iad anns an sgoil. Bhitheadh an duine còir aig an taigh anns an fheasgar. Bhitheamaid anns a' choille gach latha anns an t-samhradh.

Bi thusa sgiobalta agus togaidh sinn na clachan. Bith-eamaid anns a' bhaile am màreach anns a' mhadainn, ach bhitheadh iadsan aig an taigh anns an fheasgar.

Is e an duine.

He is the man.

An e an duine?

Is he the man?

Is mi an duine.

} I am the man.

Is mise an duine.

Am mi an duine?

} Am I the man?

Am mise an duine?

Bu mhi an duine.

} I was the man.

Bu mhise an duine.

Am bu mhi an duine?

} Was I the man?

Am bu mhise an duine?

B 'e an duine.

He was the man.

Am b'e an duine?

Was he the man?

B' iad na daoine.

They were the men.

Am b' iad (iadsan) na daoine?

Were they the men?

PRESENT.	PAST.	FUTURE.	SUBJUNCTIVE PAST.
A { A bheil mi? <i>am I?</i> Chan eil mi, <i>I am not.</i> Nach eil mi? <i>am I not?</i>	An robh mi? <i>was I</i> Cha robh mi, <i>I was not.</i> Nach robh mi? <i>was I not?</i>	Am bi mi? <i>shall I be?</i> Cha bhi mi, <i>I shall not be.</i> Nach bi mi? <i>shall I not be?</i>	Am bithinn? <i>would I be?</i> Cha bhithinn, <i>I would not be.</i> Nach bithinn? <i>would I not be?</i>
B { Ma tha mi, <i>if I am.</i> Mur eil mi, <i>If I am not.</i> Ged a tha mi, <i>though I am.</i>	Ma bha mi, <i>if I was.</i> Mura robh mi, <i>if I was not.</i> Ged a bha mi, <i>though I was.</i>	Ma bhithas mi, <i>if I shall be.</i> Mura bi mi, <i>if I shall not be.</i> Mur bi mi, <i>if I shall not be.</i>	Nam bithinn, <i>if I would be.</i> Mur bhithinn, <i>if I would not be.</i> Mura bithinn, <i>if I would not be.</i>
C { Ged nach eil mi, <i>though I am not.</i> Ged nach eil mi, <i>that I am.</i>	Nan robh mi, <i>had I been.</i> Ged nach robh mi, <i>though I was not.</i> Gu robh mi, <i>that I was.</i>	Ged nach bi mi, <i>though I shall not be.</i> Gum bi mi, <i>that I shall be.</i> Nach bi mi, <i>that I shall not be.</i>	Ged nach bithinn, <i>though I would not be.</i> Gum bithinn, <i>that I would be.</i> Nach bithinn, <i>that I would not be.</i>
D { A tha, <i>who, which is.</i> Nach eil, <i>who, which is not.</i>	A bha, <i>who was.</i> Nach robh, <i>who was not.</i>	A bhithas, <i>who will be.</i> Nach bi, <i>who will not be.</i>	A bhithheadh, <i>that would be.</i> Nach bithheadh, <i>that would not be.</i>

A bhith, *to be.* Gu bhith, *about to be.* Na bi *do not be.*

22 (a). DEPENDENT FORM OF *BI*.

On the last page is given the Dependent Form of the verb *BI*. The various forms have been divided into four groups (a, b, c, d), in the hope that the illustrative sentences which are to follow may be less confusing to the learner.

The General Principle of grouping is as follows :—

Group (a) : these are the forms used in interrogative sentences ; *chan eil mi*, *cha robh mi*, *cha bhi mi*, etc., being used in negative replies.

Group (b) : these are the forms used to introduce conditional clauses.

Group (c) : these are used to introduce subordinate noun clauses.

Group (d) : these are used in subordinate clauses introduced by a relative pronoun.

Most of the forms in group (a) have already been used in our “Readings” and “Question Forms” in the previous sections, so that a few further examples under this head should suffice.

N.B.—The following exercises should be read with constant reference to the “Summary Table” of the Verb Forms on the last page.

QUESTIONS.

ANSWERS.

Group A.

A bheil am peann math?	Chan eil e math.
Nach eil a pheann-san math?	Tha e math.
An robh thusa anns an eaglais?	Cha robh.
Nach robh do bhràthair aig an dorus?	Bha e aig an dorus.

Am bi thu anns a' bhaile am màireach?	Bithidh mi anns a' bhaile am màireach.
Nach bi Seumas anns a' choille?	Cha bhi e anns a' choille.
Am bithinn blàth anns an uisge?	Bhitheadh tu blàth anns an uisge.
Nach bithinn fuar anns an teine?	Cha bhitheadh tu fuar anns an teine.
Nach bhitheadh esan sgìth air an rathad?	Bhitheadh e sgìth air an rathad.

NOTE.—Compare the “opening words” of each question, and then the “opening words” of the answer. It is advisable to be familiar with each type, as they occur so often in reading and conversation

Group B.

Ma tha an duine mór, chan eil e beag.
 Ma bha e glan an dé, tha e salach an diugh.
 Ma bhitheas sinn sgiobalta, chi sinn am bàta.
 Nam bithinn beartach, bhithinn sona.
 Mur eil mi beartach, tha mi glic.
 Mura robh mi anns an taigh, bha mi anns an t-sabhal.
 Mur bi mi aig an abhainn, bithidh mi anns a' choille.
 Mur bithinn fuar, bhithinn teth.
 Ged a tha thu mall, chan eil thu dall.
 Ged a bha mi sgìth, cha robh mi fuar.
 Ged a bhitheas e aig a' bhaile anns a' mhadainn, bithidh e
 anns a' bhàta anns an fheasgar. Ged a bhithinn air a'
 mhuir, bhithinn sona.
 *Nan robh mi anns a' bhaile, bhitheadh esan saor.
 Ged nach eil mi reamhar, tha mi làidir.
 Ged nach robh e mór, bha e trom.
 Ged nach bi mi anns a' choille, bithidh mi anns an achadh.
 Ged nach bithinn làidir, bhithinn luath.

*(Had I been in the town, he would be free).

Group C.

Thubhairt e = he said ; *ag ràdh* = saying.
 Thubhairt e gu bheil mi gòrach.
 Thubhairt esan gu robh mise liath.
 Tha Seumas ag ràdh gum bi mi tinn am màireach.
 Thubhairt Calum gum bithinn glic fhathast.
 Tha e ag ràdh nach eil mi ceart.
 Thubhairt e nach robh mi ceart.
 Tha iad ag ràdh nach bi mi beò fada.
 Thubhairt e nach bithinn beò.

Group D.

Chunnaic mi am fear a tha tinn.
 Chunnaic mi am fear a bha marbh.
 Brisidh e an rud a bhitheas air a' bhòrd.
 Gheàrr mise am maide a bhitheadh aig an leanabh.
 Gearraidh e a' chraobh nach eil math.
 Loisg iad na leabhraichean nach robh glan.
 Fàgaidh an cat an t-iasg nach bi glan.
 * *Thilgeadh na daoine* an t-iasg nach bitheadh glan ann an sloc.
 An robh thu anns a' bheinn an dé, a Sheumais? Cha robh; thubhairt Iain gu robh an latha fuar agus nach bitheadh e fhéin fada air an turus.
 Nam bithinn fhéin òg sunndach bhithinn anns na beanntan.

* (The men would throw, subjunctive mood).

23.

THE PRONOUNS.*

I.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS :

So, this, these {near hand.

Sin, that, those {further away.

Sud (ud) ; yon, yonder.

E.G. Cum so, keep this ; Tog sin, lift that.

Thuit sud, yon fell.

Dh' fhalbh sud, yon went (that's gone).

The Demonstrative Adjectives are represented by the article, noun, and demonstrative pronoun together.

E.G. This man, am fear so, or an duine so.

That woman, a' bhean sin, or a' bhean ud.

This one, e so, referring to masculine or neuter.

That one, i sin (or sud), referring to feminine.

Those (ones), iad sud.

These (ones), iad so.

2.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS :—

The Relatives are three in number—

A, who, which, that.

Na, what, or (that which).

Nach, who not, which not, but.

E.G. Chunnaic mi am fear *a ghearr* a' chraobh, I saw the man *who* cut the tree.

Cum *na* thog thu, keep *what* (that which) you lifted.

Fhuair i *na* chail i, she found *what* she lost.

Thuit am balach *nach* robh sgiobalta, literally

The boy fell *who not* was smart.

An t-each *nach* do thuit, the horse *that not* fell.

Chan eil duine anns an taigh *nach* eil salach.

There is no man in the house *who not* is dirty.

(There is no one in the house *but* is dirty.)

* N.B.—Personal and Possessive pronouns have already been discussed (pp. 34, 35).

No change for *gender* or *number* comes over these relatives, and the only change for *case* is in the relative *a*, which, after prepositions, takes the form *an*, and takes *am* before *b*, *f*, *m*, *p*.

E.G. An taigh anns *an* robh e, the house in which he was.

An t-àite aig *am* bi e, the place at which he will be.

As there is no difference between the *nominatives* and *accusatives* of *a* and *nach*, the relative clauses with transitive active verbs are very ambiguous. For example, the sentence, Reic e an t-each *a* bhuaill mi, may mean :—

He sold the horse which kicked me, or,

He sold the horse which I struck.

The difficulty here might be got over by using the word “breab” for *kick*, and keeping “buail” for *strike*.

But, again, in many sentences it is difficult to avoid the ambiguity.

E.G. An cat *a* mharbh an radan, might mean

The cat which killed the rat, or

The rat which killed the cat.

Am fear *nach* cuala mi,

The man *who not* heard me, or

The man *whom not* I heard,

meaning, “the man who did not hear me,” and “the man whom I heard not,” respectively.

In most cases, however, the context should be able to settle the more probable reading.

XV.—LEUGHADH.

Dé tha sin, a Mhàiri? Is e so maide mór. Fàg am maide sin air a' bhòrd. Agus càit an cuir mi sud? Tilg a mach do 'n t-sloc ud e. Càit an robh a' bhean ud? Bha i anns an taigh sin. Có leis an litir sin? Tha i le

Iain. Agus có leis i so? Tha i sin le mo bhràthair. Có dh' fhàg na leabhraichean ud? Dh' fhàg m' athair-sa iad sud, ach is leam-sa iad so.

Càit a bheil an gille a fhuair an sgian? Nach eil e anns an stàbull? Chan eil. Is e sud an taigh anns an robh e. Có cheannaich an ad sin? Cheannaich té nach robh glic. Chaill e na fhuair e anns an sporan.

Có bha anns an dorus? Bha am balach beag salach ud. Chan eil duine aca nach eil salach.

Chunnaic mi an cù a gheàrr an cat. Is e so am fear nach gabh a' bhean.

An e sud am fear a leag an tarbh? Chan e, ach sud an tarbh a leag am fear.

Có leis an cat a mharbh a' gheàrr? Tha e leis an fhear a bhris a' chraobh.

24. I. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS :—

Có? who? **Có è?** who (is) he? **Có i?** who (is) she?

Có dhiùbh? which of them?—properly of two.

Có aca? which? (among them), properly of many.

Cia? which?—seldom, if ever, used as an interrogative now except in combination with other words.

E.G. **Cia lìon?**

Cia meud?

Cia mheud?

{ how many?

Cia mheud is perhaps the most commonly used now.

Ciod? what?

Ciod e? what (is) it? Variouslly written as Gu dé? Dé? hence, Dé tha so? what is this? Dé tha sin? what is that?

Có leis? Literally, *whom with?* whose?

Có leis an taigh? whom with the house? Whose (is) the house?

Có, cia, ciod, etc., are not always used interrogatively.—
 E.G. Chunnaic mi có bha anns an doras.

I saw who was in the door.

Sheall e ciod a fhuair e.

He showed what he got.

2. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Càch, the rest, the others.

Càch-a-chéile, one another, each other.

Cuid, "share," used for "some."

Tha cuid ag ràdh, some are saying.

Cuid-eigin, some one (some certain one).

Fear-eigin, some one.

From the word, "Bith"—the world (of existence, or men) ; we have **Có air bith**, who on the world ; who in the world, whoever ; also, **Co sam bith**, whoever ; hence **Fear sam bith**, anyone.

Uile, every, all.

Hence, a h-uile fear, everyone (distributively).
 na h-uile, everyone, all (collectively).

VOCABULARY.

Bochd, poor ; no, or.

Fios, (knowing, information.)

Chan eil fhios agam, there is not knowing at me. I don't know.

Faic, see ; gloine, a glass, or pane of glass.

Chuireas (who) will put, relative form of verb.

Innte, *in her*. (Uinneag is feminine.)

XVI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha bean bhochd aig an dorus. Cò i? Chan eil fhios agam. Bha na gillean anns a' choille an diugh agus bhris iad na craobhan. Cò aca rinn sin? Is e Calum no Iain a bhris iad. A bheil fios agad cò dhiùbh-san a bhris iad? Chan eil. Cia mheud craobh tha anns a' ghàrradh? Dé tha thu ag ràdh? Tha cuideigin anns an dorus. Fosgail e, agus faic cò tha ann. Bha na balaich anns a' phàirc an dé agus thilg iad clachan air càch-a-chéile. Bha clach aig a h-uile fear. Cò bhris an uinneag? Bhris fear-eigin i le òrd. Cò chuireas gloine innte? Cuiridh fear sam bith gloine innte. A bheil iad uile a stigh a nis? Tha na h-uile a stigh. Nach eil cuid a muigh? Cò air bith tha a muigh a nis, bithidh e a muigh gus a' mhadainn.

COMHRADH.

A bheil nead anns a' phreas sin?	Chan eil.
Càit a bheil an nead?	Tha an nead air an làr
An robh ugh anns an nead?	Cha robh.
Càit a bheil an gille?	Tha e an so.
Càit an robh na gillean?	Bha iad anns an achadh.
Cò bha leis na gillean anns an achadh?	Bha na fir leis na gillean
Am b' iad na fir a bha leis na gillean?	B' iad.
A bheil iad leis na gillean a nis?	Chan eil.
Car son nach eil iad leis na gillean?	Tha iad anns a' phàirc.
An robh an gille beag aig an dorus?	Cha robh.
Nach bi e aig an dorus?	Cha bhi.
Cò bha aig an dorus?	Bha Seumas mór aig an dorus.

Nach eil na h-uain anns a' phàirc ?	Chan eil.
Càit a bheil iad ?	Tha iad aig an dùn.
Nach bi iad anns a phàirc ?	Cha bhi.
Càit a bheil am balach beag ?	Tha e anns a' phàirc.
A bheil na fir leis a' bhalach ?	Chan eil.
An robh iad leis a' bhalach ?	Bha.
Càit a bheil na fir a nis ?	Tha iad aig an taigh.
Có bha leis a' bhalach anns a' phàirc ?	Bha Iain leis a' bhalach.
Nach robh Seumas leis a' bhalach ?	Cha robh.
Càit a bheil na caoraich ?	Tha iad ri monadh.
A bheil na h-uain leis na caoraich ?	Chan eil; tha iad anns an fhaing.
Càit a bheil an ciobair ?	Tha e-fhéin agus na coin air a' bheinn.
Nach robh e air a' bheinn an dé ?	Cha robh; bha an latha fiuch.
Càit an robh na fir an dé ?	Bha iad aig margadh.
A bheil iad aig an taigh an diugh ?	Chan eil.
Am bi iad aig an taigh am màireach ?	Tha mi 'n dùil gum bi.*
Nach bi iad aig margadh am màireach ?	Cha bhi.
A bheil na h-eich anns an stàbull ?	Chan eil; tha iad anns an achadh.
Có tha leis na fir anns an stàbull ?	Tha na gilleann leis na fir.
A bheil an loth ghlas anns an stàbull ?	Chan eil; tha i anns a' phàirc.
Có leis an loth a tha anns an stàbull ?	Is le Seumas mór an loth.

* Dùil, hope; hence, I am in the hope that (they) will be.

An ann leat-sa* an t-each donn ?	Is ann.
An ann le Iain an làir bhàn ?	Chan ann; is leam-sa i.
Nach eil an làir bhàn crùbach ?	Is i nach eil.†
Nach robh i crùbach an dé ?	Cha robh; is e an t-each bàn a bha crùbach.
Càit a bheil an t-each bàn a nis?	Tha e aig cùl an taighe.
Cuìn a bhitheas Iain aig an taigh?	Bithidh e aig an taigh am màireach.
Nach bi e aig an taigh an nochd ?	Cha bhi.
Am bi na gillean aig an taigh an nochd ?	Chan eil mi 'n dùil gum bi.
Mur bi iad-san aig an taigh, am bi thusa ?	Bithidh.
Có bhitheas leat aig an taigh ?	Bithidh Calum, mo mhac, leam.
An e Calum beag a bhitheas leat?	Is e.

25.

NOUNS.

Before proceeding to the Declensions of Nouns, it might be appropriate to say something about *Gender*, as this is one of the main difficulties to a learner.

The Gender of a noun is known only in two ways :—

- (1) By the influence of the Noun on the preceding Article.
- (2) By the form of the succeeding Adjective. These will possibly mean little or nothing to a learner, hence the following general rules might be useful—though there are many exceptions to them.

Masculine Nouns are :—

* *An leat-sa* : an, the interrogative particle ; hence the line is :—
(Is it) with you the brown horse ? Is the brown horse yours ?
Similarly, *An le Iain an làir bhàn* ? Is it with John the white mare ?
Is the white mare John's ? *Cha leis, is leam-sa i* :—it is not with
him, it is with me she (is) ; She is not his, she is mine.

† *Is i nach eil*, it is she that is not ; No, she is not.

- (1) Names of males—duine, man ; tarbh, bull.
- (2) Names of the ' young ' of animals—uan, lamb ; cuilean, whelp, pup.
- (3) Diminutives in " an "—balachan, a little boy ; toman, a hillock.
- (4) Names of trees—giuthas, fir ; darach, oak.
- (5) Derivatives in ' as '—càirdeas, friendship ; maith-eas, goodness.
- (6) Derivative nouns in air, iche, ear, etc., denoting agent, or doer.

E.G. sealgair, a hunter ; oibriche, a worker ; tàillear a tailor.

Feminine Nouns are :—

- (1) Names of females—bean, a woman ; cearc, a hen.
- (2) Names of countries—Alba, Scotland ; An Spàinn, Spain.
- (3) Names of Musical Instruments ; heavenly bodies ; diseases.

}	clàrsach, harp.
}	grian, sun.
}	teasach, fever.
- (4) Diminutives in ' ag ' and ' achd.'

}	bànag, grilse.
}	rioghachd, kingdom.
- (5) Derivatives in ' e ' denoting attributes.

}	doille, blindness.
}	buidhre, deafness.

A few nouns like, talamh, the earth (land) ; cruinne, the globe ; muir (in some places), the sea : are masculine in the nominative case and feminine in the genitive case.

NUMBERS AND CASES.

There are two Numbers, namely, Singular and Plural. There are ' Five Cases ' in Gaelic :—

- (1) *The Nominative Case*—a noun or pronoun as the subject-word of a sentence is said to be in the Nominative Case.

- (2) *The Accusative Case*—corresponds to the Objective Case in English.
 - (3) *The Dative Case*—following most of the simple prepositions, corresponds to the Indirect Objective Case in English.
 - (4) *The Genitive Case*—denotes possession, and corresponds to the Possessive Case in English.
 - (5) *The Vocative Case*—used in addressing a person takes 'a' before it.
-

26: **DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS:**

Nouns may be divided into Five Declensions, four of which are regular, and the fifth irregular.

The Genitive case is taken as the standard of classification.

FIRST DECLENSION.

The Genitive singular of **MASCULINE NOUNS** is usually formed by inserting the vowel *i* after the last broad vowel of the Nominative, or by leaving out the broad vowel or diphthongal part and substituting *i*; as, *dorus*, a door; *doruis*, of a door; *bàrd*, a poet; *bàird*, of a poet; *ceann*, a head; *cinn*, of a head. The Nominative, Accusative, and Dative cases are alike. The Vocative is like the Genitive aspirated.

The Genitive singular of **FEMININE NOUNS** is formed by inserting *i* after the last broad vowel of the Nominative and adding a final *e*; or, by leaving out the broad vowel or diphthongal part and substituting *i*; and if the last vowel of Nominative is *i*, final *e* only is added; as

craobh, a tree; *craoibhe*, of a tree; *bròg*, a shoe; *bròige*, of a shoe; *cearc*, a hen; *circe*, of a hen; *tìr*, land; *tìre*, of a land. The Nominative and Accusative are alike; but the Dative is formed from the Genitive by leaving out the final *e* of the latter; as, Genitive *bròige*; Dative, *bròig*. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated.

*In the formation of the Genitive case there are some nouns of both genders which do not conform to the above rules; as, *càrn*, a cairn, Gen. *cùirn*; *òrd*, a hammer, Gen. *ùird*; *cas*, a foot, Gen. *coise*; *clach*, a stone, Gen. *cloiche*.

The *Nominative and Accusative* plural of the Masculine Nouns are both like the Genitive singular. The Dative is also like the Genitive singular, or is formed by adding “*ibh*” (*aibh*) to the Nominative singular, though this latter method is not very common in modern usage.

The Genitive plural is like the Nominative singular aspirated. The Vocative is like the Nominative singular aspirated with a final ‘*a*’ added, or like the Nominative plural aspirated.

The Nominative and Accusative plural of Feminine Nouns are alike formed by adding ‘*an*’ to the Nominative singular. The Dative also is so formed, or adds “*ibh*” (*aibh*) like the Masculine Nouns. The Genitive is like the Nominative singular aspirated. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated.

As the forms of the nouns when declined *with the Article* are different from the forms *without the Article*, examples of both forms are given in each of the following declensions.

*See appendix (page 74) for “Summary” of such changes.

EXAMPLES.

Bàrd, MASC., A POET.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Nom. and Acc.	Bàrd, a poet.	Bàird, poets.
Gen.	Bàird, of a poet.	Bhàrd, of poets.
Dat.	Bàrd, { to, with, on at, { etc., a poet. Bàird, } to, with, on, { at, etc., { poets.	
Voc.	A Bhàird ! Oh ! Poet ! A Bhàrda, Oh ! Poets !	

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	Am bàrd.	Na bàird.
Gen.	A' bhàird.	Nam bàrd.
Dat.	A', 'n bhàrd.	Na bàird.

Dorus, MASC., A DOOR.

Nom. and Acc.	Dorus.	Doruis. or Dorsan.
Gen.	Doruis.	Dhorus. Dhorsan.
Dat.	Dorus.	Doruis. Dorsan.
Voc.	A Dhoruis ! A Dhoruis ! A Dhorsan !	

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An dorus.	Na doruis. or Na dorsan.
Gen.	An doruis.	Nan dorus. Nan dorsan.
Dat.	An, 'n dorus.	Na doruis. Na dorsan.

Each, MASC., A HORSE.

Nom. and Acc.	Each.	Eich.
Gen.	Eich.	Each.
Dat.	Each.	Eich.
Voc.	A Eich	A Eacha !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-each.	Na h-eich.
Gen.	An eich.	Nan each.
Dat.	An, 'n each.	Na h-eich.

Seòl, MASC., A SAIL.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Nom. and Acc.	Seól.	Siùil.
Gen.	Siùil.	Sheòl.
Dat.	Seòl.	Siùil.
Voc.	A Shiùil !	A Sheòla !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An seòl.	Na siùil.
Gen.	An t-siùil.	Nan seòl.
Dat.	An, 'n t-seòl.	Na siùil.

Clach, FEM., A STONE.

Nom. and Acc.	Clach.	Clachan.
Gen.	Cloiche.	Chlach.
Dat.	Cloich.	Clachan.
Voc.	A Chlach !	A Chlacha (n) ! *

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' chlach.	Na clachan.
Gen.	Na cloiche.	Nan clach.
Dat.	A', 'n chloich.	Na clachan.

Slat, FEM., A ROD.

Nom. and Acc.	Slat.	Slatan.
Gen.	Slaite.	Shlat.
Dat.	Slait.	Slatan.
Voc.	A Shlat !	A Shlata (n) ! *

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-slat.	Na slatan.
Gen.	Na slaite.	Nan slat.
Dat.	An, 'n t-slait.	Na slatan.

* The form with *n* ending is the most commonly used for the Vocative Case of Feminine Nouns:—A chlachan, A shlatan, A fhrasan.

Fras, FEM., A SHOWER.**SINGULAR.****PLURAL.**

Nom. and Acc.	Fras.	Frasan.
Gen.	Froise.	Fhras.
Dat.	Frois.	Frasan.
Voc.	A Fhras !	A Fhrasa (n) !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An fhras.	Na frasan.
Gen.	Na froise.	Nam fras.
Dat.	An, 'n fhrois.	Na frasan.

N.B.—Lists should now be made of nouns that are declined like the examples given above, and the pupils given a good “drilling” in declining such examples. Perhaps, also, this is as appropriate a place as any to discuss the “Government of Nouns,” and we shall here illustrate the principle before going on to the next declension.

27. GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

When two nouns limit one another, that which denotes possession is put into the Genitive Case. The noun so governed is always placed after the noun that governs it.

E.G. A horse's head, ceann eich—where *eich*, the governed noun, is the Gen. Case of ‘*each*.’

The boy's cap, bonaid a' bhalaich—where *a' bhalaich* is the Gen. Case of *balach* along with the *Article.

* Pupils should make themselves very familiar with the forms of the “Article” in the Genitive Case, otherwise endless mistakes will occur under this rule of “Government of Nouns.”

In English we say, '*the head of a boy,*' or *a boy's head*. These are the '*Uninflected*' and the '*Inflected*' constructions, respectively. Gaelic is a much more highly inflected language than English and prefers the latter method of construction. Remembering, then, that

- (1) The English indefinite article '*a*' is not translated in Gaelic: and
- (2) The word denoting possession (boy's) is put in the Gen. Case, our translation would be: *ceann balaich*, a boy's head.

Put differently it comes to this. Take the phrase, "the head of a boy," and,

(1) Write it in the '*Inflected Form*'—a boy's head. Then,

- (2) Translate *backwards*, as it were, remembering that the possessive case is to be put into the Gaelic *Genitive Case*: hence, *ceann balaich*.

<i>Further Examples.</i>	<i>Inflected Forms.</i>	<i>Translations.</i>
The ear of a cat.	a cat's ear.	cluas cait*
The lock of a door.	a door's lock.	glas doruis.*
The hammer of a joiner.	a joiner's hammer.	òrd saoir.*

Let us take these examples *with* the *Definite Article* attached to *both* instead of one of the nouns.

E.G. *The ear of the cat*, which the beginner almost invariably translates wrongly, as: an cluas a' *chait*.

Put it thus, now:—"The ear of the cat" = the cat's ear. Notice now that the "*the*" belongs to the word which is to be translated by the *Genitive Case* (cat's). Now translate backwards, as it were, like the former examples.

Hence, *Cluas a' chait*, where "*a' chait*" = the Genitive Case of "cat" with the *definite article*.

Similarly for the other examples:—

The lock of the door = the door's lock, *glas an doruis*.*

The hammer of the joiner = the

joiner's hammer, *òrd an t-saoir*.*

The leg of the hen = the hen's leg, *cas na circe*.*

The sole of the shoe = the shoe's sole, *bonn na bròige*.*

The top of the rod = the rod's top, *bàrr na slaite*.*

EXAMPLES IN THE PLURAL.

The heads of horses = horses' heads, *cinn each*.

The legs of tables = tables' legs, *casan bhòrd*.

The wings of hens = hens' wings, *sgiathan chearc*.

The same with Definite Article along with *both* nouns.

The heads of the horses,

the horses' heads *cinn nan each*

The legs of the tables,

the tables' legs, *casan nam bòrd*.

The wings of the hens,

the hens' wings, *sgiathan nan cearc*.

Further Notes on "Government of Nouns."

(a) Masculine Proper Names are aspirated in Genitive Case.

E.G. *Mac Sheumais*, James's son.

Each Chaluim, Malcolm's horse.

(b) Feminine Proper Names remain unaspirated in Genitive Case.

Bròg Màiri, Mary's shoe.

Gùn Peigi, Peggy's gown, or dress.

Where the nouns marked * are all in the Genitive Case with the Article—and the last three are Feminine.

In colloquial speech there is no unanimity on this last point. Some districts aspirate, others don't.

(c) Nouns in apposition are in the same case.

E.G. Chunnaic mi Seumas, an saighdear.

I saw James, the soldier.

But—James, the son of the soldier, would be rendered thus, Seumas, mac an t-saighdeir : where “*an t-saighdeir*” is in Genitive Case, governed by the noun “*mac*.”

(d) A noun in apposition to, and explanatory of, another noun in the Genitive Case, is not itself in the Genitive Case, but in the Nominative Case.

E.G. The son of James the bard.

Mac Sheumais, am bàrd.

Where “*bàrd*” is in apposition to, and explanatory of Sheumais, yet is not in the Genitive Case like Sheumais, but in the Nominative Case.

Similarly : Donald-the-Farmer's daughter =

The daughter of Donald, the Farmer.

Nighean Dhòmhnail, an tuathanach.

(not, an tuathanaich).

XVII —LEUGHADH.

Tha cas coin briste. Tha cas a' choin briste. Tha casan nan con briste. Tha an cù crùbach. Bha cù beag a' ghille air an dùn. Tha e a nis aig an taigh. Bithidh am balach beag air an dùn leis a' chù. Bha na h-uain agus na caoraich anns a' phàirc. Tha an clobair air mullach a' chnuic. Tha coin a' chlobair anns an taigh. Bha an cat dubh fo 'n bhòrd. Tha luch fo spòig a' chait. Bha spògan a' chait fo 'n chloich. Tha glas an doruis briste. Tha brògan an fhir sin ùr. Bha nead smeòraiche anns a' phreas. Tha nead a' chalamain anns a' chraoibh sin.

Tha ugh a' chalamain briste. Is mór geugan na craoibhe sin. Tha geugan na craoibhe sin mór. Tha geugan móra air na craobhan sin. Tha sgian a' ghille math. Tha cas na sgine briste. Tha làmhnan a' phàisde fuar. Is fuar làmhnan a' bhalaich. Thuit clach mhór air meòir a' bhalaich. Bha na fir aig doras an stàbuill. Bha mac a' chlobair aig an doras. Tha òrd an t-saoir aig taobh an taighe. Tha cluas an eich fada. Tha cluasan nan each fada. Tha clachan móra anns a' phàirc. Tha na gilleann anns a' phàirc leis na h-uain. Tha coinean beag anns an toll sin fo'n chreig. Tha neas ann an toll aig bun na craoibhe.

Tha na h-uain bheaga air mullach a' chnuic. Bha an làir dhonn aig doras an stàbuill. Chunnaic mise nead eòin anns a' phreas aig taobh an taighe. Cheannaich an saor casan nan òrd. Tha casan nan each reamhar ach tha casan na circe caol. Dh' fhosgail mi an leabhar agus leugh mi òran a' bhàird. Bha na gilleann beaga a muigh leis a' bhàta agus bhris iad slat an t-siùil. Chuir mac a' chlachair teine mór air mullach na cloiche. Bhris an gille beag bàrr na slaite agus chaill e an t-iasg. Fhuair mise ugh na circe aig bonn an doruis. Phòs Dòmhnall Sheumais nighean Chalum. Tha gùn Màiri ann an taigh Chalum, an grèas-aiche. A bheil Iain Mór, an saor, a stigh? Tha.

VOCABULARY.

Briste, broken.	Sgine, gen. of "sgian."
Crùbach, lame.	Cas na sgine, the handle
Coin, gen. of cù.	of the knife.
Eòin, gen. of eun.	Fir, gen. of "fear."
Bun, root (bottom).	Cas ùird, the shaft of a
Phòs, he married.	hammer.
	Neas, a weasel.

APPENDIX TO FIRST DECLENSION.

Principal Changes of the *Vowel Combinations* in the Genitive and other Cases where “i” is introduced.

Vowels.	Change into.	Examples. Gen. Sing.
*A + i	oi	{ Clach cloiche Fras froise dall doill
” ”	ui	{ falt fuilt càrn cùirn
Ea + i	ei	{ each eich creag creige
” ”	i	{ cearc circe ceann cinn
Eo + i	iui	{ seòl siùil ceòl ciùil
Eu + i	ei	{ geug géige breug bréige
” ”	eoì	{ beul beòil sgeul sgeòil
Ia + i	ei	{ fiadh féidh iasg éisg
Io + i	i	{ siol sìl crioch crìche
O + i	ui	{ cnoc cnuic toll tuill dòrn dùirn bòrd bùird

* What is meant by **A+i**, etc., is this: Take the noun “clach.” It belongs to the first declension, hence its Genitive Case should be formed by inserting “i” after “a”; therefore, its Genitive Case should be, **claiche**—final e, of course, because the noun is feminine. Instead of “claiche,” however, we have **cloiche**. Similarly with the others.

29.

SECOND DECLENSION.

The Genitive singular of both genders is formed by adding final *a* to the Nominative. If the last vowel of the Nominative is *i*, it is left out, and the diphthongal part also undergoes a change. The Nominative, Dative, and Accusative are alike. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated in both numbers. The Nominative plural adds “an” or “annan” to the Nominative singular.* The Genitive plural is usually formed by aspirating the Nominative singular.

EXAMPLES.

Earb, FEM., A ROE.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Earb.	Earban.
Gen.	Earba.	Earb.
Dat.	Earb.	Earban.
Voc.	A Earb!	A Earba (n)

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An earb.	Na h-earban.
Gen.	Na h-earba.	Nan earb.
Dat.	An, 'n earb.	Na h-earban.

Suil, FEM., AN EYE.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Sùil.	Sùilean.
Gen.	Sùla.	Shùl.
Dat.	Sùil.	Sùilean.
Voc.	A shùil!	A shùilean!

* Sometimes the Nominative plural is formed by adding the “an” or “annan” to the Genitive singular instead of the Nominative singular.

E.G. Druim; G., droma; Pl., dromannan.

Dùthaich; G., dùthcha; Pl., dùthchannan.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-sùil.	Na sùilean.
Gen.	Na sùla.	Nan sùl.
Dat.	An, 'n t-sùil.	Na sùilean.

Sruth, MASC., A STREAM.

Nom. and Acc.	Sruth.	Sruthan.*
Gen.	Srutha.	Shruth.
Dat.	Sruth.	Sruthan.
Voc.	A shruth!	A shruthan

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An sruth.	Na sruthan.
Gen.	An t-srutha.	Nan sruth.
Dat.	An, 'n t-sruth.	Na sruthan.

The following nouns should now be declined in the same way :

Fiacail, tooth.	luch, †mouse.	druim, back.
Guth, voice.	loch, lake.	beum, blow.
Cath, battle.	pìob, pipe.	ceum, step.
Bior, prong, sting.	lagh, law.	cnàimh, bone.

XVIII.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic mi an earb aig taobh an t-srutha. Bhreis an sealgair cas na h-earba. Tha lorgan nan earb air a' bheinn.

Tha sùil a' chait air an toll. Chunnaic e earball na luchas. Thuit an cat anns an teine agus loisg e rosgan nan sùl.

* Sruthan is sometimes used in Sing. to mean "a streamlet," hence a more distinct plural here would be *sruthannan*.

† N.B.—Luch; Gen., luchas or luchainn; Plur., luchan or luchainn.

Chuala sinn fuaime na pìoba, agus chunnaic sinn na saighdearan aig taobh an locha. Dh' fhosgail mi leabhar an lagha. Tha na laghan math. Bha m' fhiacaill goirt an raoir. Tha bàrr na fiacra briste. Gheàrr an cù mòr pìos cnàmha le fhiacaill. Dh' fhalbh an gille anns a' mhadainn le eallach air a dhruim.

Bha an t-eallach mòr air cùl a dhroma.* Chuir am balach beag ceann biora ann an sùil na luchainn. Bha an smeòrach anns a' choille, agus chuala mi fuaime a gutha.

Tha ceumannan nan each fada agus tha an dromannan leathann.

30. THIRD DECLENSION.

The Genitive singular is formed by leaving out the final *i*, or diphthongal part, and adding *ach*.

Nouns of this declension are for the most part feminine, and the Nominative generally ends in *ir* and *air* (not signifying doers), and a few end in *ail*, *eil*, *ain*.

The Nominative, Dative and Accusative are alike.

The Nominative plural is generally formed by putting *i* after the last vowel of the Genitive singular, and adding *lan*: some add *ean* to the Nominative singular.

The other cases of the plural are like the Nominative. The Vocative is aspirated, of course, after *a*, and the Genitive Plural also, when the noun is declined without the article.

*Literally equal to—on the back of his back. [c.p.—on the back of his shoulders.]

EXAMPLES.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
NOM., ACC., DAT.	GEN.	
Acair, an anchor ;	Acrach.	Acraichean, acairean
Anail, breath ;	Analach.	Anailean.
Barail, opinion ;	Baralach.	Barailean.
Cathair, a chair ;	Cathrach.	Cathraichean.
Còir, a right ;	Còrach.	Còraichean, còirean.
Dàil, delay ;	Dàlach.	Dàlaichean.
Faidhir, a fair ;	Faidhreach.	Faidhrichean, faidh- rean.
Iuchair, a key ;	Iuchrach.	Iuchraichean.
Lìtir, a letter ;	Lìtreach.	Lìtrichean.
Luachair, rushes ;	Luachrach.	—
Machair, a field ;	Machrach.	Machraichean.
Nathair, a serpent ;	Nathrach.	Nathraichean.
Peasair, pease ;	Peasrach.	—
Pònair, beans ;	Pònarach.	—
Togail, a building ;	Togalach.	Togalaichean, togail- ean.

The following nouns denoting kinship might be included in this declension :—

Athair, a father.	Athar.	Athraichean.
Màthair, a mother.	*Màthar.	Màthraichean.
Piuthar, a sister.	Peathar.	Peathraichean.
Bràthair, a brother.	Bràthar.	Bràithrean.
Seanair, a grandfather.	Seanar.	Seanairean.
Seanmhair, a grand- mother.	Seanmhar.	Seanmhairean.

* "Màthrach" is also used: Mac na màthrach, equal to "his mother's son" (like mother, like son).

EXAMPLES.

Piuthar, FEM., A SISTER.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Piuthar.	Peathraichean.
Gen.	Peathar.	Pheathraichean.
Voc.	A Phiuthar !	A Pheathraichean !
	<i>With the Article.</i>	
Nom. and Acc.	A' Phiuthar.	Na Peathraichean.
Gen.	Na Peathar.	*Nam Peathraichean.
Dat.	A', 'n Phiuthar.	Na Peathraichean.

Bràthair, MASC., A BROTHER.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Bràthair.	Bràithrean.
Gen.	Bràthar.	Bhràithrean.
Voc.	A Bhràthair !	A Bràithrean.
	<i>With the Article.</i>	
Nom. and Acc.	Am Bràthair !	Na Bràithrean.
Gen.	A' Bhràthar.	†Nam Bràithrean.
Dat.	A', 'n Bhràthair.	Na Bràithrean.

Cathair, FEM., A CHAIR.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Cathair.	Cathraichean.
Gen.	Cathrach.	Chathraichean.
Voc.	A Chathair !	A Chathraichean !
	<i>With the Article.</i>	
Nom. and Acc.	A' Chathair.	Na Cathraichean.
Gen.	Na Cathrach.	Nan Cathraichean.
Dat.	A', 'n Chathair.	Na Cathraichean.

Litir, FEM., A LETTER.

Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Litir.	Litrichean.
Gen.	Litreach.	Litrichean.
Voc.	A litir!	A litrichean!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An litir.	Na litrichean.
Gen.	Na litreach.	Nan litrichean.
Dat.	An, 'n litir.	Na litrichean.

In the “Kinship” Nouns the Genitive Plural is like the Nominative Plural aspirated or like the Genitive Singular aspirated—preferably the former. The nouns are not aspirated in the Genitive Plural when declined “with the Article.”

XIX.—LEUGHADH.

Bha am bàta air a’ mhuir an dé ach tha i a nis air acair. Shéid a’ ghaoth agus bhris spòg na h-acrach. Ruith a’ chaileag glé luath. Sheas i aig taobh na machrach, agus chuala mise buille a h-analach. Gheàrr an saor cas na cathrach. Tha casan nan cathraichean sin briste. Chuir bean-an-taighe an sgian ann an toll na h-iuchrach.

Sgrìobh a’ chaileag a h-ainm air céis litreach. Ràinig an ciobair taobh na machrach, agus chunnaic e ceann nathrach ann am bad luachrach.

Chaidh mo phiuthar gu taigh mo sheanar. Thill i gun mhóran dàlach. Chunnaic mi na togalaichean anns a’ bhaile. Is iad sud taighean nan seanmhar agus nan seanar, ach tha taigh nam bràithrean air cùl na beinne.

Thàinig fear-nan-litrichean do ’n bhaile an dé. Thug e litir do Mhàiri Bhàn.

13. **FOURTH DECLENSION.**

Nouns of this declension have all the cases alike in the Singular, and, with few exceptions, end in a vowel : some end in *idh*, *ein*, *chd*, *rr*, and some of more than one syllable end in *air*, *eir*, signifying doers (except family names, such as, *athair*, etc.). All the cases in the Plural are like the Nominative, which is formed by adding “an” or “ean” to the Nominative Singular.* The Genitive Plural is aspirated when the noun is declined without the Article.

EXAMPLES.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
àite,	a place.	àitean.
bàta,	a boat.	bàtaichean.
baile,	a town.	bailtean.
balla,	a wall.	ballachan.
beachd,	observation, opinion.	beachdan.
brà,	a quern.	bràthntan.
buille,	a blow.	buillean.
cud,	a nut.	cnothan.
còta,	a coat.	còtaichean.
coille,	a wood.	coilltean.
coinnleir,	a candle-stick.	coinnleirean.
cridhe,	a heart.	cridheachan.
dorsair,	a door-keeper.	dorsairean.
fàidh,	a prophet.	fàidhean.
iasgair,	a fisherman.	iasgairean.
mìle,	a mile, a thousand.	mìltean.
sealgair,	a hunter.	sealgairean.
teine,	a fire.	teintean.

* In some of the above examples notice that the nominative plural is formed by introducing *t*, *th*, or *ch*, before the termination. Sometimes, also, the final vowel of the nominative singular is dropped before the addition is made. See examples marked * on next page.

Còta, MASC., A COAT.

Nom., Acc., & Dat.	Còta.	Còtaichean.
Gen.	Còta.	Chòtaichean.
Voc.	A chòta!	A chòtaichean

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An còta.	Na còtaichean.
Gen.	A' chòta.	Nan còtaichean.
Dat.	A', 'n chòta.	Na còtaichean.

Buille, FEM., A BLOW.

Nom., Acc., & Dat.	Buille.	Buillean.
Gen.	Buille.	Bhuillean.
Voc.	A bhuille!	A bhuillean!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhuille.	Na buillean.
Gen.	Na buille.	Nam buillean.
Dat.	A', 'n bhuille.	Na buillean.

*** E.G. SINGULAR.****PLURAL.**

t.	{ Baile.	Bail.	{ Bailtean.
	{ Teine.	Tein.	{ Teintean.
ch.	{ Balla.	—	{ Ballachan.
	{ Cridhe.	—	{ Cridheachan.
	{ Cnò.	—	{ Cnothan.
th.	{ Brà.	—	{ Bràthann (Gen. Sing.)
	{ —	—	{ Bràthntan.

XX.—LEUGHADH.

Bha na bàtaichean air acair anns an loch an diugh. Chunnaic sinn seòl bàta air a' chladach. Chuir am fear poca chnothan ann am pòcaid a' chòta. Fhuair mac an t-sealgair iasg beag ann am bàta nan iasgairean. Reic an duine na coilltean ris na sealgairean. Làs na dorsairean na làmpaichean anns an eaglais.

*Dé do bheachd air a' chòta so? Tha an còta grinn, ach tha e daor. Tha na beachdan sin ceart. Tha mìltean chòtaichean anns a' bhùth. Thilg an nighean bheag sligean nan cnothan anns an teine. Dh' fhosgail mi an dorus agus chunnaic mi bòrd nan coinnlearan.

Bha na saoir anns a' ghàrradh leis na h-ùird. Chuala mi fuaim nam buillean. Bha eagal air a' bhalach: chuala mise †buille a chridhe. Thug an duine mòr òrdugh do na dorsairean. Thug iad an aire do na coinnlearan. ‡Leig am fàidh beannachd leis na fir. Rinn na h-iasgairean gearan a chionn gun do bhris an t-eathar aca.

32. IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

EXAMPLES.

Cù, MASC., A DOG.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Cù.	Coin.
Gen.	Coin.	Chon.
Dat.	Cù.	Coin.
Voc.	A Choin!	A Chona!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An cù.	Na coin.
Gen.	A' choin.	Nan con.
Dat.	A', 'n chù.	Na coin.

Bean, FEM., A WOMAN.

Nom. and Acc.	Bean.	Mnathan.
Gen.	Mnà, mnatha.	Bhan.
Dat.	Mnaoi.	Mnathan.
Voc.	A Bhean!	A Mhnathan!

* What (is) your opinion on (of) this coat?

† The blow (beating) of his heart.

‡ The prophet let (or left) a blessing with the men, *i.e.*, he bade them God-speed.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhean.	Na mnathan.
Gen.	Na mnatha.	Nam ban.
Dat.	A', 'n mhnaoi.	Na mnathan.

Sgian, FEM., A KNIFE.

Nom. and Acc.	Sgian.	Sgeanan.
Gen.	Sgine.	Sgian.
Dat.	Sgithinn.	Sgeanan.
Voc.	A sgian!	A sgeanan.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An sgian.	Na sgeanan.
Gen.	Na sgine	Nan sgian.
Dat.	A', 'n sgithinn.	Na sgeanan.

Bó, FEM., A COW.

Nom. and Acc.	Bó.	Bà.
Gen.	Bà.	Bhó
Dat.	Boin.	Bà.
Voc.	A bhó!	A bhà!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhó.	Na bà.
Gen.	Na bà.	Nam bó.
Dat.	A', 'n bhoin.	Na bà.

A list should now be made of the most common irregular nouns. These should be carefully illustrated by introducing them into simple, short sentences, and by making use of their various cases in asking and answering questions.

33.

THE ADJECTIVES.

The Inflections of the Adjectives.

It is not advisable in a *First Course* to go too deeply into the discussion of the "Inflections of the Adjective" because the many difficulties presented would probably tend to discourage the beginner. We shall try, however, to explain the general principles which it will be well to know at this stage, and teachers will use their own discretion as to whether this whole section should be taken consecutively, or part only—the rest to be done at a later stage.

The adjectives change their form according to the number, gender and case of the nouns to which they belong. Further changes are introduced by the nature of the nouns to which they are attached, and by the presence of the "Article."

For convenience the adjectives may be divided into three groups.

I. Adjectives whose characteristic vowel is *broad*. Mór big ; dubh, black ; bàn, fair.

II. Adjectives whose characteristic vowel is *slender*. Glic, wise ; tinn, sick ; teth, hot.

III. A mixed group—mostly indeclinable—including adjectives ending in a vowel, *chd*, *rr*, etc.

Beò, living ; bochd, poor ; ceàrr, wrong.

As the form of the adjective is affected by the presence of the Article the following examples will be declined *with* and *without* the "Article."

Group I.

Mór, BIG, GREAT. Ban, FAIR, WHITE.

	SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom. and Acc.	Mór.	Mhór.	Bàn.	Bhàn.
Gen.	Mhóir.	Móire.	Bhàin.	Bàine.
Dat.	Mór.	Mhóir.	Bàn.	Bhàin.
Voc.	Mhóir.	Mhór.	Bhàin.	Bhàn.

Common Plurals :—Móra, and Bàna.

Note : 1. The Genitive and Vocative Masculine are aspirated and introduce an *i* after the characteristic vowel.

2. All Cases in the Feminine are aspirated except the Genitive. The Genitive and Dative introduce an *i* while the former has in addition a final *e*.

3. All the Cases in the plural are alike for all cases and for both genders—(but see further on).†

Examples with the Noun.*Masc.*—Gille mór, A BIG LAD.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Gille mór.	Gillean móra.
Gen.	Gille mhóir.	Ghillean móra.
Dat.	Gille mór.	Gillean móra.
Voc.	A Ghille mhóir!	A ghillean móra!

Fem.—Cearc bhàn, A WHITE HEN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Cearc bhàn.	Cearcan bàna.
Gen.	Circe bàine.	Chearc bàna.
Dat.	Circ bhàin.	Cearcan bàna.
Voc.	A chearc bhàn!	A chearcan bàna!

Let us now take the same examples declined with the Definite Article *an*.

Examples with the Article and the Noun.

Masc.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	An gille mór.	Na gillean móra.
Gen.	A' ghille mhóir.	Nan gillean móra.
Dat.	A', 'n ghille mhór	Na gillean móra.

Fem.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' chearc bhàn.	Na cearcan bàna
Gen.	Na circe bàine.	Nan cearc bàna.
Dat.	A', 'n chirc bhàin.	Na cearcan bàna.

Note carefully the forms in the *Dative Case* singular and take the following sentences as types of the forms.

Tha leabhar aig a' ghille mhór.

Thug mise sgian do 'n ghille mhór.

Tha ceann air a' chirc bhàin.

Thug mise buille do 'n chirc bhàin.

‡When the last vowel in plural noun is 'i' the adjective following it is aspirated, e.g. balaich bheaga

caoraich mhóra.

eich dhubha.

coin bhàna.

cait ghlasa.

EXAMPLES.

Bha an cìobair a muigh leis na coin bhàna.

Chuir an duine eallach trom air na h-eich dhubha.

Tha na cait ghlasa anns an t-sabhal.

Adjectives of more than one syllable, and those ending in a vowel generally have their plurals like the nominative singular.

E.G.—Buidhe, yellow ; sunndach, lively, jolly.

Singular.	Duine sunndach, a jolly man.
Plural.	Daoine sunndach, jolly men.
Singular.	Còta buidhe, a yellow coat.
Plural.	Còtaichean buidhe, yellow coats.

Many of the adjectives undergo a change when *i* is introduced.

E.G. Masc.		Gen. Masc.	Gen. Fem.
Dall,	blind.	Dhoill.	Doille.
Dearg,	red.	Dheirg.	Deirge.
Geal,	white.	Ghil.	Gile.
Searbh,	bitter.	Sheirbh.	Seirbhe.
Olc,	bad.	Uilc.	Uilce.

N.B.—Compare the above changes with those in the Appendix on the “First Declension” nouns (page 74).

Group 2.

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom., Dat., Acc.	Glic.	Ghlic.	Tinn.	Thinn.
Gen.	Ghlic.	Glice.	Thinn.	Tinne.
Voc.	Ghlic.	Ghlic.	Thinn.	Thinn.

Common plurals :—*Glice* and *Tinne*.

1. In this group, also, Genitive and Vocative masculine are aspirated, and all cases except the Genitive in the feminine.

2. The Genitive Case feminine adds final *e* like Group I. The plurals also end in *e*. Polysyllables do not add the *e* in the plural.

Examples with Nouns.

Masc.—Fear glic, A WISE MAN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., Acc.	Fear glic.	Fir ghlice.
Gen.	Fir ghlic.	Fhear glice.
Voc.	A fhir ghlic!	A fheara glice!

Fem.—Bean thinn, A SICK WOMAN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Bean thinn.	Mnathan tinne.
Gen.	Mnatha tinne.	Bhan tinne.
Dat.	Mnaoi thinn.	Mnathan tinne.
Voc.	A bhean thinn!	A mhnathan tinne

Same Examples with the Article and the Noun.

Masc.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Am fear glic.	Na fir ghlice.
Gen.	An fhir ghlic.	Nam fear glice.
Dat.	A', 'n fhear ghlic.	Na fir ghlice.

Fem.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' bhean ghlic.	Na mnathan glice.
Gen.	Na mnatha glice.	Nam ban glice.
Dat.	A', 'n mnaoi ghlic.	Na mnathan glice.

Here again, note carefully the forms of the Dative Case singular—both noun and adjective are aspirated.

Group 3.

Adjectives in this group have really no inflection for case or number, and show only initial changes for gender and such as are caused by the laws of aspiration.

EXAMPLES.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom. and Acc.	Bochd.	Bhochd.	Beò.	Bheò.
Gen.	Bhochd.	Bochda.*	Bheò.	Beò.
Dat.	Bochd.	Bhochd.	Beò.	Bheò.
Voc.	Bhochd.	Bhochd.	Bheò.	Bheò.

Common plurals—Bochda, and beò or beòtha.

Examples with the Article and the Noun.

An cat bochd, THE POOR CAT.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom and Acc.	An cat bochd.	Na cait bhochda.
Gen.	A' chait bhochd.	Nan cat bochda.
Dat.	A', 'n chat bhochd.	Na cait bhochda.

A' chearc bheo, THE LIVE HEN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' chearc bheò.	Na cearcan beò.
Gen.	Na circe beò.	Nan cearc beò.
Dat.	A', 'n chirc bheò.	Na cearcan beò.

N.B.—(1) A few adjectives are followed by the genitive case :

E.G. Lan gliocais, full of wisdom,

Lan airgid, full of money,

where gliocais and airgid are the genitives of gliocas and airgead respectively.

Similarly : beagan beartais, little wealth,

móran eòlais, much knowledge,

though here " beagan " and " móran " are abstract nouns rather than adjectives.

(2) Some adjectives are also found followed by prepositions :

E.G. airidh air urram, worthy of honour,

eòlach air bròn, acquainted with grief,

pailt ann an trocair, abounding in mercy (in mercy plenteous)

mall chum feirge, slow to wrath,

dlùth air baile, near (to) a town,

Fagus air abhainn, near (to) a river.

* Note the final " a " not " e " in this case.

34. Comparison of Adjectives.

Besides the simple form of the adjectives there are two degrees of Comparison; these are called the *First* and *Second Comparative*.

The *First Comparative* is like the Genitive Singular Feminine of the simple adjective.

E.G. Geal, white; gile, whiter; trom, heavy; truime, heavier.

The *Second Comparative* is formed from the First by hanging the final *e* into *id*.

E.G. Geal, gile, gilid.

Trom, truime, truimid.

By changing this final *id* of the Second Comparative into *ead* or *aid*, some adjectives have what is called the "Third Comparative." This last, however, is really an abstract noun.

E.G. Dearg, deirge, deirgid, deirgead (redness).

Daor, daoire, daoirid, daoiread (dearness).

The commonest adjectives in every day use are irregular in comparison, and it is, therefore, well to know a few of them at this stage.

E.G.	Simple Form.	First Comparative.	Second Comparative.
Beag,	<i>little</i>	lugh, bige	bigid, lughaid, lughad*
Mór,	<i>big</i>	mó, motha	móid, muthad*
Làidir,	<i>strong</i>	làidire, treise	treasaid, treasad*
Math,	<i>good</i>	feàrr	feàirrd, feabhas*
Olc, dona,	<i>bad</i>	miosa	misde, misd, miosad*
Teth,	<i>hot</i>	teotha	teothaid, teothad*
Fagus, faisg	<i>near</i>	faisge	—
Milis,	<i>sweet</i>	mìlse	mìlsead*

Those marked * are examples of the so-called Third Comparatives, hence lughad, littleness; mìlsead, sweetness, etc.

How Comparison is Expressed.

The First Comparative is expressed :

(a) *By the Verb Is.*

John is fair, but James is fairer.

Tha Iain bàn, ach is e Seumas *as bàine.

Literally—John is fair, but it is James (who) is fairer.

Again—Is bàine Seumas na Iain.

Fairer is James than John.

Is gile e na 'n sneachd.

Whiter it is than the snow.

(b) *By the Verb Tha.*

John is fairer than James—*Tha* Iain na 's bàine na Seumas.

Literally—John is (what is) fairer than James.

It is sweeter than honey ; *Tha* e na's mìlse na mìl.

Literally—It is what is sweeter than honey

If these examples were referred to the past tense we would have to use *bu* instead of *is*.

E.G. John was fairer than James.

Bu bhàine Iain na Seumas.

Bu ghile e na sneachd—it was whiter than snow or, Bha Iain na bu bhàine na Seumas.

Literally—John was what was fairer than James.

Bha e na bu mhilse na a' mhill.

Literally.—It was what was sweeter than *the* honey.

Note that the adjectives are aspirated after *bu* (except d & t).

The Superlative Degree is expressed by the *Comparative*, with the help of the verb to *be* ; sometimes also a preposition is used for fuller information.

* 'As' here is the Relative form of the verb 'is.' It should be written 'as,' not a's.

E.G. Referring to present time : Mary is the tallest.

Is i Màiri as àirde : which is exactly the same as Mary is the taller.

But, Mary is the tallest of the family.

Is i Màiri as àirde *de 'n teaghlach*.

If these sentences were referred now to the past tense we would have to use *bu* in place of *is*.

E.G. Mary was the tallest of the family.

Bu i Màiri a bu àirde *de 'n teaghlach*.

But written thus : B'i Màiri a b' àirde *de 'n teaghlach*.

Again : The highest mountain in the world.

A' bheinn as àirde (anns, air) an t-saoghal.

That is the biggest house in the town.

Is e sud an taigh as motha anns a' bhaile.

He was the strongest man in the boat.

B' esan an duine bu treise anns a' bhàta.

XXI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an duine ud nas motha na thusa. Tha am paip gear, ach tha an sneachd nas gile. Is e Calum as òige *de 'n teaghlach*. Tha Seumas sean, ach is i Peigi as sine. Tha Dòmhnall nas beartaiche na Alasdair. Tha an t-each sgìth, ach tha an cù nas sgìthe.

Is gile mo làmh-sa na do làmh-sa. Tha a' chlach mhór nas truime na a' chlach bheag. Tha mo bhràthair nas àirde na thusa, ach is mise as àirde *de 'n chuideachd*. Bha mi ann an taigh an duine mhóir an dé agus chunnaic mi bean an duine bhochd. Fhuair mi leabhar na *caile bàine air an stòl bheag.

Bhris na coin dhubha taigh-nan-cearc. Thàinig an tuathanach agus bhris e casan nan con. Chaidh na fir ghlice do 'n bhaile mhór an dé.

* (for, na caileige).

Mharbh na cait ghlasa na luchainn bheaga. Ruith na radain bheaga gus na tuill mhóra. Thàinig duine mór le còta buidhe do 'n bhaile so an dé.

Is motha mo chòta-sa na do chòta-sa.

Is fheàrr each beò na each marbh. Ghlac an gille sunndach iasg beò anns an t-sruth.

Dh' ith a' chearc dhubh earball an éisg bhithe.

Tha an t-iasg nas daoire na 'n fheòil. Is mìlse bainne na uisge, ach tha mìl nas mìlse na bainne. Chan eil treasad anns a' mhaide sin. Tha mìlsead anns an t-siùcar.

35

NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.

The Numerals—Cardinals and Ordinals—are placed before their nouns.

E.G. *Sè fir*, six men; *an ceathramh duine*, the fourth man: except when the Cardinal Number is used to point out a particular person,

E.G. *Rìgh Seumas a còig*, King James, the Fifth.

The Cardinals have two forms; one form to be used with nouns—such are the simple numeral adjectives; another form to be used without nouns. These latter are really nouns themselves and may be the subject, or object of a verb, or may be governed by a preposition.

E.G. (1) *Ghlac e dà iasg*; he caught two fishes.

(2) *Mharbh e a dhà*; he killed two.

Thàinig e le a h-ochd; he came with eight.

A noun is always understood, but never expressed after such examples as the last two.

Both forms are given below up to the number *forty*, after which they become identical.

Note that the numbers 11 to 19, both inclusive, always include the noun between the digit and the termination *deug* which corresponds to English, *teen*.

E.G. Thirteen men, trì fir dheug ;

Fourteen lambs, ceithir uain dheug, etc.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

With a Noun.

Without a Noun.

1, aon	a h-aon.
2, dà.	a dhà.
3, trì.	a trì.
4, ceithir.	a ceithir.
5, cóig.	a cóig.
6, sè, sia.	a sè, sia.
7, seachd.	a seachd.
8, ochd.	a h-ochd.
9, naoi.	a naoi.
10, deich.	a deich.
11, aon (fhear)-deug.	a h-aon deug.
12, dà (fhear)-dheug.	a dhà dheug.
13, trì (fir)-dheug.	a trì deug.
14, ceithir (fir)-dheug, etc.	a ceithir deug, etc.
20, fichead.	a fichead.
21*, aon air fhichead.	a h-aon air fhichead.
22, dà air fhichead.	a dhà air fhichead.
23, trì air fhichead, etc.	a trì air fhichead, etc.
31, aon-deug air fhichead, etc.	a h-aon deug air fhichead, etc.
40, dà fhichead.	dà fhichead.

41, { dà fhichead's a h-aon, or
 { aon 's dà fhichead

* The form *thar* is also used as well as *air*, and *ar*.

50 { dà fhichead 's a deich
(caogad).
deich 's dà fhichead
(leth chiad).

Compare the following—

60, trì fichead.

Tha dà fhichead uan agus
a deich anns a' phàirc ; there
are fifty lambs in the park.

61, { trì fichead 's a h-aon.
aon 's trì fichead, etc.

100, ciad, cóig fichead, ceud.

200, dà chiad.

201, dà chiad 's a h-aon.

1000, mìle.

2000, dà mhìle.

3000, trì mìle.

10,000 deich mìle.

100,000, ciad mìle.

1,000,000, deich ciad mìle.

* Cia mheud uan tha anns
a' phàirc ? Answer, "tha dà
fhichead 's a deich." It is
not necessary to repeat the
noun "uan" in the answer.

NOTES.

1. *Aon*, aspirates all aspirable consonants except, *d*, *t*, and *s* ; *aon fhear*, one man ; *aon duine*, one man.
 2. *Dà* : takes an old "dual" number which is like the modern dative case in form.
- E.G. *Dà chirc*, two hens ; *dà chloich*, two stones.

If an adjective qualifies the noun after *dà* it is in the nominative case aspirated : *dà chirc bheag*, two little hens ; *dà dhuine mhór*, two big men.

If a preposition governs the noun after *dà*, then the succeeding adjective is in the dative case.

Le dà chirc bhig, with two little hens.

Le dà dhuine mhór, with two big men.

3. *Fichead*, *ciad*, *mìle* are followed by the nominative singular of the noun with a singular meaning.

E.G. *Fichead pàisde* not *clann*.

* How many a lamb.

e.g. Fichead each, twenty horses ; ciad caora, a hundred sheep ; mìle bàta, a thousand boats, fichead pàisde (not fichead clann) twenty children.

4. *Deug*—corresponding to English *teen*—is an adjective, and agrees with its noun always. Of the numbers where “*deug*” occurs, namely, from 11 to 19, both inclusive, only two (11 and 12) take a singular noun.

In 11, if the noun is masculine, *deug* remains unaspirated.

E.G. Aon chat deug, eleven cats.

Aon each deug, eleven horses.

If the noun is feminine, however, *deug* is aspirated unless the noun ends in *d, t, s, l, n, r*.

E.G. Aon bhròg dheug, eleven shoes.

Aon chearc dheug, eleven hens.

But, Aon chluas deug, eleven ears.

Aon uair deug, eleven hours (also 11 o'clock).

The form of the adjective after “*dà*” has already been explained ; *dà fhear dheug, dà chirc dheug*.

5. The numbers 13 to 19, both inclusive, always have the noun in the *plural.

E.G. Thirteen men, trì fir dheug.

Thirteen blows, trì buillean deug.

Fourteen trees, ceithir craobhan deug.

Thus, after the plural Feminine nouns “*deug*” is unaspirated ; also after Masculine nouns which do not introduce *i* in their case formation. If, however, a noun introduces *i* in its declension it aspirates “*deug*” in the plural.

* With the exception of a few nouns like *duine, latha, bliadhna, ceud*, and *mìle*, *e.g.* trì duine deug, 13 men; ceithir latha deug, 14 days; sia bliadhna deug, 16 years; seachd ceud deug, 1,700; naoi mìle deug, 19 miles.

E.G.— <i>Cù</i>	Gen. coin ;	Plur. coin ; sè coin dheug.
<i>Dorus.</i>	„ doruis,	„ doruis ; seachd doruis
but,		[dheug
<i>Baile,</i>	„ baile,	„ bailtean ; cóig bail-
		tean deug
<i>Iasgair,</i>	„ iasgair ;	„ iasgairean ; naoi
		[iasgairean deug.

The cardinal numbers (with a noun) from 21 to 30, both inclusive, place their nouns immediately after the digit (and before the termination “air fhichead”).

E.G. 24 lambs, ceithir uain air fhichead.

25 men, cóig fir air fhichead.

28 horses, ochd eich air fhichead.

These can be rendered more neatly thus :

Ceithir uain fhichead, cóig fir fhichead, ochd eich fhichead respectively.

*Generally, after plurals of the First Declension in such a position “fichead” is aspirated as above, but *plurals ending in *n* do not aspirate as a rule.

E.G. *Trì mnathan* fichead, 23 women.

Sè cearcan fichead, 26 hens.

Deich taighean fichead, 30 houses.

Twenty-two hens would be : *dà chirc air fhichead*, or, *dà chirc fhichead*. “Chirc”—the dual number after *dà*—retains the same position as the other examples.

Fichead here is used as an adjective and is aspirated after ‘i’.

EXAMPLES.

WITH A MASCULINE NOUN. WITH A FEMININE NOUN.

1 Aon fhear.

Aon chraobh.

2 Dà fhear.

Dà chraoibh.

3 Trì fir.

Trì craobhan.

* *Monosyllable Plurals* in *n* generally aspirate fichead.

Sia coin fhichead, 26 dogs; *ceithir lìn* fhichead, 24 nets *trì dùin* fhichead, 23 forts.

*See footnote p. 87.

10 Deich fir.	Deich craobhan.
11 Aon fhear deug.	Aon chraobh dheug.
12 Dà fhear dheug.	Dà chraoibh dheug.
13 Trì fir dheug.	Trì craobhan deug.
20 Fichead fear.	Fichead craobh.
21 { Fear air fhichead. Aon fhear air fhichead.	} Craobh air fhichead.
22 Dà fhear air fhichead.	Dà chraoibh air fhichead.
23 Trì fir fhichead.	Trì craobhan fichead.
30 Deich fir fhichead.	Deich craobhan fichead.
31 Aon fhear deug air fhichead.	Aon chraobh dheug air fhichead.
40 Dà fhichead fear.	Dà fhichead craobh.
41 Fear 's dà fhichead.	Craobh 's dà fhichead.
42 Dà fhear 's dà fhichead.	Dà chraoibh 's dà fhichead.
50 { Deich 's dà fhichead fear Leth chiad fear.	} Deich 's dà fhichead. craobh.
100 { Ciad fear. Cóig fichead fear.	} Ciad craobh.
200 Dà chiad fear.	Dà chiad craobh.
1000 Mìle fear.	Mìle craobh.
10,000 Deich mìle fear.	Deich mìle craobh.

N.B.—When dealing with numbers above forty, the easiest way for translating is to take—

First, the number of score, then the noun, and finally the remaining odds.

E.G. 65 ; trì fichead agus a cóig.
65 horses ; trì fichead each agus a cóig.
87 sheep ; ceithir fichead caora agus a seachd.
123 men ; sè fichead duine agus a trì.

86. ORDINAL NUMBERS (with a noun).

A' chiad fhear	The 1st man.
An dara	} fear, „ 2nd „
An dàrna	

An treas	} fear,	
An tritheamh		„ 3rd „
An ceathramh	„	„ 4th „
An cóigeamh	„	„ 5th „
An sèathamh	„	„ 6th „
An seachdamh	„	„ 7th „
An t-ochdamh	„	„ 8th „
An naoidheamh	„	„ 9th „
An deicheamh	„	„ 10th „
An t-aona fear deug,		„ 11th „
An dara fear deug,		„ 12th „
An treas fear deug,		„ 13th „
Am ficheadamh fear,		„ 20th „
An t-aona fear fichead,		„ 21st „
An dara fear fichead,		„ 22nd „
An dà fhicheadamh fear,		„ 40th „
An trì ficheadamh, fear,		„ 60th „
An ciadamh, fear,		„ 100th „
Am míleamh fear,		„ 1000th „

NUMERICAL NOUNS.

These are formed from the Cardinal numbers, and are used in relation to persons only. They govern the Genitive plural of nouns; as, *triùir mhac*; three sons (literally, three of sons).

Aonar,	(alone), one person.
Dithis.	two persons.
Triùir,	three „
Ceathrar,	four „
Cóignear,	five „
Sèanar, }	six „
Seisear, }	
Seachdnar,	seven „
Ochdnar.	eight „
Naoinear,	nine „
Deichnear,	ten „

XXII.—LEUGHADH.

Tha bàta Sheumais air an loch. Tha trì fir agus dà bhalach anns a' bhàta. Tha trì fir dheug anns an luing. Tha an clobair agus dà chù anns an achadh. Tha trì fhichead caora agus dà fhichead uan anns a' phàirc. Tha dà chaora anns na dreasan aig cùl an dùin. Tha sia muilt dheug agus uan air fhichead anns an fhaing. Tha an clobair agus triùir mhac leis na caoraich. Tha an ceathramh mac agus trì coin air a' mhonadh. Tha a h-aon de na coin crùbach. Tha cóig 's dà fhichead muilt air an dùn. Bha seachd uain anns an fhaing an dé. Chan eil a nis ach sia uain anns an fhaing. Tha an seachdamh uan a nis air an dùn leis na muilt. Ma tha, tha an àireamh ceart. Bha ceithir uighean ann an nead na circe glaise an dé. Chan eil ach trì uighean anns an nead an diugh. Tha an ceathramh ugh briste. Bha trì radain anns an toll ud aig bun na craoibhe. Tha aon radan a nis fo spòig a' chait. Tha sia bradain agus dà bhànaig anns an lòn. Tha a trì de na bradain mór, ach chan eil an lòn briste. Tha dà shlait bheag agus aon lòn anns a' bhàta. Tha dà bhròig a' bhalach fo 'n bhàta. Tha còta Sheumais air druim a' bhàta. Tha na siùil agus na ràimh aig taobh na creige. Tha an dà ràmh briste.

Tha cóignear mhac agus triùir nighean aig an tuathanach. Chaidh na cóig mic do 'n sgoil, agus chaidh dithis nighean do 'n bhaile mhór. Dh' fhuirich an nighean eile aig an taigh.

Thàinig aon sealgair deug a mach às a' choille an diugh; tha an t-aona fear deug sgith. Chunnaic mi duine bochd

* Literally—At the side of the big road; the high road; (the king's) highway.



ann am bothan beag aig taobh an rathaid mhóir. Bha an duine bochd 'na aonar.*

Cheannaich an tuathanach cóig eich, ach bha an cóigeamh fear crùbach. Tha deich leabhraichean agamsa, ach is le m' athair an deicheamh fear. Cuir na trì coin sin an déidh nan caorach. Tha an treas fear sgìth. Cia mheud duine chaidh seachad? Is e sud an t-aona fear fichead.

COMHRADH.

Càit a bheil an clòbair?	Tha e anns an fhaing.
A bheil na coin leis?	Tha an dà chù leis.
A bheil na caoraich anns an fhaing?	Chan eil; tha iad air a' mhonadh.
Cuin a bha mac a' chlobair air a' bheinn?	Bha e air a' bheinn an dé.
Am bi e air a' bheinn an diugh?	Cha bhi.
Mur bi, càit am bi e?	Bithidh e anns an fhaing.
Cia mheud uan tha anns an fhaing?	Deich 's trì fichead.
Cia mheud mult tha anns an achadh?	Dà fhichead 's a cóig deug.
An robh na caoraich air an dùn an dé?	Bha.
Cia mheud a bha ann?	Bha seachd deug air fhichead.
Cia mheud tha air an dùn an diugh?	Ceithir deug air fhichead.
Càit a bheil na trì eile?	Tha iad anns na dreasan
Càit a bheil na dreasan?	Aig cùl an dùin.
Càit a bheil mac a' chlobair?	Tha e anns an achadh leis na h-uain.

* 'Na aonar (ann a aonar, in his alone), hence, "the poor man was alone."

Car son nach eil e ri monadh ?

*Tha e ag àireamh nan uan.

Cia mheud uan tha anns a' phàirc bhig ?

Ochd deug.

Cia mheud iasg tha anns an lòn ?

Trì bradain agus dà bhànaig.

Nach eil sgadan anns an lòn ?

Chan eil.

An e so do lòn-sa ?

Chan e.

Càit a bheil do lòn-sa ?

Tha mo lòn-sa anns a' mhuir.

Cò leis an lòn sin a tha air a' chreig?

Is ann le Calum an lòn sin.

A bheil lòn Chalum ùr ?

Chan eil ach tha mo lòn-sa ùr.

A bheil bàta aig Calum ?

Tha.

Nach eil bàta agad-sa ?

Chan eil. Is ann le Calum am bàta.

37.

PREPOSITIONS.

The most commonly used prepositions have already been introduced in our "Conversations" and "Questions," but a fuller list might now be taken.

(a).

THE SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS.

Aig, *at*.

Eadar, *between*.

Ri, ris, *to*.

Air, *on*.

Fo, *under*.

Roimh(e), *before*.

Ann an
Ann am
Anns, } *in*.

Gu } *to, towards*.

Seach,
Seachad(air) } *past*

A, às, } *out of*.

Gun, *without*.

Thar } *over*,

Bho, o, } *from*
 } *from under*

Le } *with, by*,

Thairis(air) } *across*

De (a, dh'), *of*.

Leis, } *along with*.

Thun } *to, towards*
(chun) }

Do (a, dh'), *to*.

Mar, *like*.

Mu, *about*.

Rè, *during*.

Trid, *through, on account of*; troimh(e), tre, *through*.

* Literally—He is at the numbering of the lambs: (counting them).

Of the above prepositions, *anns*, *às*, *gus*, *leis*, *ris*, are used before the Definite Article.

The Simple Prepositions govern the Dative Case—with the following exceptions :

(1) *Eadar*, *seach*, *gus*, *mar* (when followed by the definite article) which govern the Accusative Case (objective case), which is the same in form as the Nominative Case in Gaelic.

E.G. *Eadar a' chlach agus a' chraobh*, between the stone and the tree.

Seach a' chlach, past the stone.

Gus a' chrìoch, to the end.

Mar a' chlach, like the stone.

When *Mar* is followed by the *indefinite* article it governs the dative case like the other simple prepositions.

Mar chloich, like a stone.

Mar mhnaoi, like a woman.

(2) **Thar*, *rè*, *thun* (*chun*), *trìd* govern the Genitive Case

E.G. *Leum e thar aibhne*, he jumped over a river.

Thàinig e chun na tobrach, he came to the well.

Bha e tinn rè na h-oidhche, he was sick through the night.

Trìd na tàmailt a fhuair e dh' fhàg e an t-àite, on account of the insult which he received he left the place.

The prepositions *do* and *de* sometimes get confused and cause not a little trouble.

They are both written sometimes as “*a*” or “*dh.*”

E.G. Much money, *móran airgid*—where *airgid* is Genitive Case, may also be translated by the use of the preposition

* In some districts *thar* takes the Accusative Case.

de, as, móran de airgead (where airgead is now Dative Case). We often find, however, the preposition reduplicated in the form *dh*—especially before a vowel—hence we might also say—móran de *dh'* airgead. Similarly we might say—pìos de iarann, or pìos de *dh'* iarann, a piece of iron.

The same thing happens with the preposition *do*.

E.G. Chaidh e do Eirinn, }
 Chaidh e do *dh'* Eirinn, } he went to Ireland,

which is also written—Chaidh e a *dh'* Eirinn.

Thàinig e do àite bòidheach, or

Thàinig e a *dh'* àite bòidheach,

He came to a pretty place.

Thug e feur do each, or

Thug e feur do *dh'* each,

He gave grass (hay) to a horse.

Many of these simple prepositions aspirate the noun following them, such as : *de*, *do*, *fo*, *bho*, *o*, *mu*, *thar*, *mar*, *troimh* (*troimhe*), *roimh* (*roimhe*), etc.

E.G. *Fo* chloich, under a stone.

Mu fheasgar, about evening.

Troimh tholl, through a hole.

When the definite article follows *troimh*, *roimh*, and the prepositions ending in a vowel, it takes the form '*n*'.

E.G. *Do 'n* chù, to the dog ; *troimh 'n* toll, through the hole ; *fo 'n* bhòrd, under the table ; *roimh 'n* each, before the horse.

When *seach* and *thar* take the forms “*seachad air*” and “*thairis air*” respectively, they are followed by the Dative Case.

E.G. *Seachad air* an dorus, past the door.

Thairis air an abhainn, across the river.

Seachad air a' chloich, past the stone.

(b) COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS.

A chum, <i>for the purpose of.</i>	An déidh, <i>after.</i>
Air son, <i>on account of, for.</i>	An ceann, <i>at the end of,</i> <i>among.</i>
Air muin, <i>on top of, on the</i> <i>back of.</i>	An àite } <i>in place of.</i> ann an àite }
Air cùlaibh, <i>behind.</i>	An làthair, } <i>in presence of.</i> Am fianais, }
Air beulaibh, <i>in front of.</i>	Mu thimcheall, <i>regarding</i> <i>about.</i>
Air feadh, <i>amongst.</i>	Mun cuairt, <i>around.</i>
A dh' ionnsaidh, <i>towards.</i>	Os cionn, <i>above.</i>
Còmhla ri (ris) } <i>along with.</i>	
Cuide ri (ris), }	
An aghaidh, <i>against, in the face of.</i>	

The compound prepositions, as a rule, govern the Genitive Case. But “còmhla ri,” and “cuide ri,” govern the Dative. “*Mun cuairt*” is sometimes written with “air” after it, and then governs the Dative Case.

E.G. Mun cuairt air a' phairc, around the park.

With several of these prepositions, if a personal pronoun follows in the English phrase, it is not translated by the equivalent Gaelic personal pronoun but by the corresponding possessive pronoun, and this latter is placed between the first and second parts of the compound preposition, E.G.,

Behind me = air mo chùlaibh (not, air cùlaibh mi).

For him = air a shon (not, air son e).

Similarly—Above them = os an cionn.

Regarding us = mu ar timcheall.

Note that the rules of aspiration for possessive pronouns operate in these cases.

XXIII.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an radan anns an toll agus an cat fo 'n bhòrd. Thug am balach beag a mach an cat dubh bho 'n bhòrd. Fhuair mi an sgian eadar a' chraobh agus a' chlach. Thàinig e dhachaidh gun bhròig gun bhonaid. Chaidh Calum do 'n mhonadh leis na caoraich. Chunnaic e madadh-ruadh agus mharbh e e le cloich. Chaidh an duine mòr seachad air an taigh an dé, agus sheall e ris an uinneig. Thàinig e chun an

doruis agus thug e leabhar às a phòcaid. Bhual am balach an t-eun beag le maide agus thuit e mar a' chlach; bha an t-eun marbh. Sheas am buachaille roimh na caor-aich agus chaidh iad seach a' phàirc. Leum na coin thar na h-aibhne agus chuir iad na h-uain gus a' bheinn. Dé tha anns a' phoca sin, a Mhàiri? Tha beagan de dh' ìm agus de chàise. A bheil aran agad? Chan eil mórán de dh' aran agam ach tha pailteas de dh' airgead agam. Chaidh sinn troimh 'n bhaile mu fheasgar agus ràinig sinn an dachaidh roimh mhadainn. Dh' éirich mise anns a' mhadainn, agus fhuair mi biadh do 'n chù bhàn. Dh' òl sinn deoch, agus chaidh sinn do 'n bhuaile leis na laoigh. Dh' fhàg mi an cù còmhla ris na h-eich.

Cheannaich an duine biadh air son an eich. Tha loch air beulaibh an taighe, agus tha soithichean beaga, geala air an loch. Seòlaidh iad an aghaidh na gaoithe. Bha mise air feadh na coille anns a' mhadainn agus fhuair mi uan beag aig ceann an rathaid.

Thàinig mi a dh' ionnsaidh na h-aibhne agus chunnaic mi caora còmhla ris an uan.

Chaidh mi mun cuairt air a' ghàrradh agus fhuair mi clachan móra ann an àite nan craobhan. Sheall mi mu thimcheall an taighe agus chunnaic mi na h-eòin bheaga os cionn na pàirce. Chaidh mi a steach do 'n taigh, agus sheas mi am fianais m' athar; chuir e a làmh air muin an leabhair agus shuidh mise air a bheulaibh.*

* (at his front in front of him.)

THE PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

Prepositional Pronouns are made up of a single preposition and a personal pronoun. They have, like the Personal and Possessive pronouns, an emphatic form.

	SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	1st pers. pron., mi.	2nd pers. pron., tú.	3rd pers. pron., masc. e.	3rd pers. pron., fem. i.	1st pers. pron., sinn.	2nd pers. pron., sibh.	3rd pers. pron., iad.
Pre-positions.							
At, at,	agam, <i>at me.</i>	agad, <i>at thee.</i>	aige, <i>at him.</i>	aice, <i>at her.</i>	againn, <i>at us.</i>	agaibh, <i>at you.</i>	aca, <i>at them.</i>
On, on,	orm.	ort.	air.	oirre.	oirnn.	oirbh.	orra.*
In, in,	annam.	annad.	ann.	innte.	annainn.	annaibh.	annta.
Out of, of,	asam.	asad.	as.	aiste.	asainn.	asaibh.	asda.
From, from	bhuam.	bhuat.	bhuaidhe.	bhuaipe.	bhuainn.	bhuaibh.	bhuapa
O, o,	uam.	uat.	uaidhe.	uaipe.	uainn.	uaibh.	uapa.
Off, off,	dhjom.	dhíot.	dheth.	dhith.	dhinn.	dhíbh.	dhíùbh.

Do, to, Eadar, } between	dhomh. —	dhut. —	dha. —	dhi. —	dhuinn. eadarainn.	dhuibh. eadaraibh.	dhaibh. eatorra.
Fo, under, Gu, } Thun, } to, Chun, } Le, with, Mu, about, Ri, to	fodham.	fodhad.	fodha.	fóipe.	fodhainn.	fodhaibh.	fópa.
	thugam.	thugad.	thuige.	thuice.	thugainn.	thugaibh.	thuca,
	leam.	leat.	leis.	leatha.	leinn	leibh.	leotha, leò.
	umam.	umad.	uime.	uimpe.	umainn.	umaibh.	umpa.
	rium.	riut.	ris.	rithe.	ruinn.	ruibh.	riutha.
Roimh (e) before,	romham.	romhad.	roimhe.	roimhpe.	romhainn.	romhaibh.	romhpa.
Troimh (e) through,	tromham.	tromhad.	troimhe.	troimhpe.	tromhainn.	tromhaibh.	tromhpa.
Thar, over,	tharam.	tharad.	thairis (air)	thairte.	tharainn.	tharaibh.	tharta.
Emphatic,	agam-sa.	agad-sa.	aige-san.	aice-se.	againne	agaibh-se.	aca-san.
	orm-sa. etc.	ort-sa. etc.	air-san. etc.	oirre-se. etc.	òirne. etc.	oirbh-se. etc.	orra-san. etc.

XXIV.—LEUGHADH.

Bha Iain agus Calum aig a' chladach an dé. Thug iad leotha dà lìon agus trì slatan. Ràinig iad an cladach, ach fhuair iad bàta Iain briste air na creagan. Bha bàta eile aig Iain ach cha robh seòl no ràimh oirre. Bha dà bhàta aig Seumas agus thug e dhuinn an dara té. Chaidh e thuca leis na ràimh agus leis an t-seòl. Chaidh iad chun na mara, agus thog iad na siùil ris na croinn. Shéid a' ghaoth, dh' éirich fairge mhór eadarainn agus tìr. Thill sinn gu cladach. Chuir an sgiobair uime a chòta. Ràinig sinn an cladach, ach bha na h-iasgairean ann romhainn. Thug iad thugainn biadh agus deoch. Shuidh sinn air a' chreig agus las sinn ar ploban. Bha am feasgar fiuch agus chaidh an t-uisge tromhainn. Thilg mise mo chòta tharam, ach dh' fhàg mo bhràthair thairis air a' chreig a chòta fhéin. Gheàrr fear eile a làmh agus thàinig an fhuil aiste. Thilg mise bhuam mo phìob, agus cheangail mi an làmh aige-san. Thàinig Seumas, dh' fhàg sinn am bàta air acair, agus chaidh sinn dhachaidh còmhla ris.

Cuir dhìot do bhrògan agus cuir ort stocainnean tioram. Gabh am bainne blàth a nis, agus cuiridh e am fuachd asad. Chaidh Seònaid o 'n bhaile an dé agus thàinig litir thuice an diugh. Tha a bràthair beag còmhla rithe. Chan eil cabhag sam bith orra-san. Cò bha aig an dorus romhad, a Sheumais? Cha robh duine sam bith romham ach bha na caoraich aig an taigh agus thàinig mi tromhpa. A bheil an cù dubh còmhla riutha? Chan eil, ach chaidh am balach beag thuca leis a' chù bhàn.

39. ADVERBS.

Simple or "one word" Adverbs are very few in Gaelic but Compound Adverbs (adverbial phrases) are very numerous.

Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by prefixing the particle *gu* (*gu h-* before vowels).

E.G. *Gu math, well* ; *gu dileas, faithfully*.

Gu h-olc, badly ; *gu mór, greatly*.

The prefixed particles—*glé*, *flor*, *ro*—denote a higher degree of quality ; they also aspirate their adjectives.

E.G. *Glé mhath, very well* ; *ro dhileas, exceedingly faithful*.

Adverbs of Time.

Simple	{	Cheana, already.	Riamh, ever (past).
	{	Fhathast, fòs, yet.	Chaidh, ever (future).
	{	Roimhe, before.	Minig, frequently.
	{	Daonnan, always.	
Compound	{	A nis, now.	A ris (rithist), again.
	{	An dràsda, just now.	An nochd, to-night.
	{	An diugh, to-day.	An raoir, last night.
	{	An dé, yesterday.	An uiridh, last year.
	{	Am màireach, to-morrow.	Am bliadhna, this year.
	{	Gu bràth, for ever.	Gu tric, often.

Adverbs of Place.

Denoting—

<i>Rest in,</i>		motion to.	motion from.
<i>Shìos,</i>	{ <i>below.</i> <i>down.</i>	<i>sìos, down.</i>	<i>a nìos, from below.</i>
<i>Shuas, above.</i>		<i>suas, up.</i>	<i>a nuas, from above.</i>
<i>Thall, over,</i>		a null a nunn }	<i>over. a nall, from over.</i>

A stigh, *inside*.

a steach, *into*.

A muigh, *outside*.

a mach, *out*.

A bhos (or bhos), *on this side*.

A bhàn, *downwards*, an àird, *upwards*.

Thall 's a bhos } *here and there*. { Literally, *on that side*
 An sud 's an so } *and on this*.

An so, an sin, an sud ; *here, there, yonder*.

An ear, } *east*.

tuath, *north*.

An iar, } *west*.

deas, *south*.

N.B.—In colloquial speech there is a strong tendency to drop the 'a' before many of those adverbs.

Adverbs of Manner, Etc.

Mar so, mar sin, mar sud, *like this, like that, like yon*.

Gu léir, *altogether*.

air leth, *apart, separately*.

Gu dearbh, *truly*.

gu leòr, *enough*.

Gu cinnteach, *certainly*.

le chèile, *together*.

Air éiginn, *scarcely, with difficulty*.

car air char, *rolling ; tumbling (turn on turn)*.

N.B.—In the lessons on the Adverbs a fine opportunity presents itself for useful conversational exercises—especially with young classes, where some of the pupils could go through the various actions of ; a null, a nall, a mach, a steach, etc.—the others describing each action as performed.

XXV.—LEUGHADH.

Tha thusa daonnan anns an eaglais. Tha, ach chan eil mi fhathast math gu leòr. Is minig a bha mise air a' mhuir, agus gu dearbh cha robh mi sona. Bha Iain air a' mhuir an raoir, ach *thig e an diugh. Thàinig e cheana ; chunnaic mise e an dràsda. Cha robh mise riamh ann am bàta. Bha mise ann am bàta an dé agus bithidh mi ann am bàta eile am màireach. Càit a bheil am bàta ? Tha i shìos aig a' chladach. Có leis am bàta ? Tha i

* He will come.

le Iain. Cheannaich e i an uiridh. Tha i glé mhath gu dearbh. Chuala mise gu robh Iain tinn. Tha e tinn agus cha bhi e gu math a chaoidh. A bheil e a stigh? Chan eil; chaidh e a mach air éiginn. Có tha còmhla ris? Tha an cù beag agus an cù mór. Chaidh iad a mach le chéile. Bha na coin *a' ruith thall 's a bhos, agus thuit iad car air char leis a' chreig. Tha iad a nis sgìth gu leòr.

Càit a bheil an duine bochd? Tha e shìos anns an t-sloc. Chaidh e sìos an raoir. Thig e a nìos am màireach. Chaidh an clobair suas an dé. Dhòirt an t-uisge a nuas air feadh na tìre. Rach a nùll chun a' bhùird agus seall a mach air an uinneig. Có tha thall aig taobh na sràide? Is e Seumas mór a tha ann. Thàinig e a nall chun an doruis an dràsda. Tha e a nis a bhos aig ceann an taighe. Bha mi deas is tuath, an iar 's an ear, ach tha mi a nis ann an Albainn. Alba gu bràth!

QUESTIONS.

ANSWERS.

Có tha shuas aig an taigh?	Tha Seumas Bàn.
Cuin a thàinig e?	Thàinig e an raoir.
Càit an robh e am bliadhna?	Bha e aig an iasgach.
An robh e riamh ann an Eirinn?	Cha robh 's cha bhi.
Càit a bheil cù an tuathanaich?	Tha e thall air cùl na beinne
A bheil sin mar sin?	Tha gu dearbh.

*Running.

40.

THE VERB.

In a previous section it was shown how the Past Tense and the Future Tense were formed from the Imperative or Root Verb. For a fuller discussion of the Voice, Mood, and Tense we shall take as a type the verb *Buail*, strike (thou)

There are three tenses—Present, Past, and Future; three moods—Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; and there are two voices—Active and Passive.

We shall first give the “Independent Form” of the verb *Buail* in the Active and Passive Voices, and then a full paradigm of the “Dependent Form.”

First, then, the “Root Verb” is the second person singular of the Imperative, namely, *Buail*.

The 1st person singular Imper. is formed by adding *eam** to the root.

The Third	„	„	„	<i>eadh</i>	„
The First plu.	„	„	„	<i>eamaid</i>	„
The Second	„	„	„	<i>ibh</i>	„
The Third	„	„	„	<i>eadh</i>	„

To get the Subjunctive Mood, the Root is first aspirated. Then the First Person singular adds *inn* to the aspirated root, the First Person plural adds *eamaid*; the remaining persons singular and plural add *eadh*.

Whether we add *eam*, *am*, *adh* or *eadh*, *aibh* or *ibh*, etc., depends on the quality of the last vowel of the Root Verb. If broad our suffix must begin with a broad, if slender, with a slender.

41. THE INDEPENDENT FORM OF THE VERB.

Buail, strike.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PAST TENSE, SINGULAR.

PAST TENSE, PLURAL.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Bhuaileadh mi, <i>I struck.</i> | Bhuaileadh sinn, <i>we struck.</i> |
| 2. Bhuaileadh thu, <i>etc.</i> | Bhuaileadh sibh. <i>etc.</i> |
| 3. Bhuaileadh e, i. | Bhuaileadh iad. |

FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Bhuaileadh mi, <i>I shall strike.</i> | Bhuaileadh sinn, <i>we shall strike.</i> |
| 2. Bhuaileadh tu. <i>etc.</i> | Bhuaileadh sibh. <i>etc.</i> |
| 3. Bhuaileadh e, i. | Bhuaileadh iad. |

IMPERATIVE.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Bhuaileadh mi, <i>let me strike.</i> | Bhuaileadh sinn, <i>let us strike.</i> |
| 2. Bhuaileadh thu. | Bhuaileadh sibh. |
| 3. Bhuaileadh e, i, <i>let him.</i> | Bhuaileadh iad, <i>let them</i> |
| <i>her strike.</i> | <i>strike.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Bhuaileadh mi, <i>I would strike.</i> | Bhuaileadh sinn, <i>we would</i> |
| 2. Bhuaileadh tu, <i>thou</i> | <i>strike, etc.</i> |
| <i>wouldst strike, etc.</i> | Bhuaileadh sibh. |
| 3. Bhuaileadh e, i. | Bhuaileadh iad. |

VERBAL NOUN.

INFINITIVE.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Bhuaileadh, <i>striking.</i> | A bhuaileadh, <i>to strike.</i> |
| A' bhuaileadh, <i>a-striking.</i> | |

NOTE.—(1) That the pronoun is incorporated in the verb in some of the persons of the Imperative and the Subjunctive ; these are :—

The First person singular, and the First and Second plural of the Imperative.

The First person singular, and the First person plural of the Subjunctive.

(2) The method of forming the Infinitive from the verbal noun. One or two verbs from each group will make this clear.

	VERBAL NOUN. INFINITIVE.		
Group A (consonant verbs),	{ buail.	bualadh.	a bhualadh.
	{ freagair.	freagairt.	a fhreagairt.
Group B (vowel verbs),	{ òl.	òl.	{ a dh' òl.
	{ ith.	itheadh.	{ a dh' itheadh.
(f + vowel verbs),	{ fàg.	fàgail.	{ a dh' fhàgail.

i.e., Consonant Verbs take *a* before the aspirated verbal noun. Vowel Verbs take *a dh* before the verbal noun, and (f + vowel) verbs take *a dh* before the verbal noun aspirated.

N.B.—Perhaps before going on to deal with the Passive Voice the pupils should be drilled in the Active Voice paradigms of verbs from each of the other groups, *i.e.*, verbs beginning with a vowel and verbs in *f*.

42.

VERB Buail (*continued*).

PASSIVE VOICE.

PAST TENSE, SINGULAR.

PAST TENSE, PLURAL.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Bhuaileadh mi, <i>I was struck.</i> | Bhuaileadh sinn, <i>we were struck, etc.</i> |
| 2. Bhuaileadh tu, <i>etc.</i> | Bhuaileadh sibh. |
| 3. Bhuaileadh, e, i. | Bhuaileadh iad. |

FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Buailear mi, <i>I shall be struck.</i> | Buailear sinn, <i>we shall be struck, etc.</i> |
| 2. Buailear thu. <i>etc.</i> | Buailear sibh. |
| 3. Buailear e, i. | Buailear iad. |

IMPERATIVE.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Buailtear mi, <i>let me be struck.</i> | Buailtear sinn, <i>let us be struck.</i> |
| 2. Buailtear thu, <i>be thou struck.</i> | Buailtear sibh, <i>be ye struck.</i> |
| 3. Buailtear e, i, <i>let him, it, her be struck.</i> | Buailtear iad, <i>let them be struck.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Bhualteadh mi, *I would be* Bhualteadh sinn, *we would*
struck, etc. *be struck, etc.*
2. Bhualteadh tu. Bhualteadh sibh.
3. Bhualteadh e, i. Bhualteadh iad.

PARTICIPLE—Buailte, *struck*.

NOTE 1.—The termination for the past tense is *eadh* (adh) added to the aspirated Root Verb. For the Subjunctive it is *teadh* (tadh) added to the aspirated root.

2. For the future tense it is *ear* (ar) added to the root, and for the imperative it is *tear* (tar) to the root.

The pupil should now be practised in the construction of simple sentences, using any familiar verb and subject, and carrying out any simple idea suggested by the subject chosen.

The verb *Buail* having been already selected, will serve as an illustration.

Buail an dorus.	Strike the door.
Buail an dorus mór.	Strike the big door.
Buail an dorus mór le òrd.	Strike the big door with a hammer.
Buailibh an dorus.	Strike (ye) the door.
Buaileadh e an dorus mór.	Let him strike the big door.
Bhuail mi an dorus mór.	I did strike the big door.
Bhuail am balach an dorus.	The boy struck the door.
Bhuail am balach beag an dorus.	The little boy struck the door.
Buailidh mi an dorus.	I shall strike the door.
Buailidh sinn an dorus le òrd.	We shall strike the door with a hammer.
Buailidh am balach beag an dorus.	The little boy will strike the door.
Bhuailinn an dorus.	I would strike the door.

Bhuaileadh esan an dorus.	He would strike the door.
Bhuaileamaid an dorus.	We would strike the door.
Bhuaileadh na fir an dorus.	The men would strike the door
Bhuail iad an dorus le maide.	They struck the door with a stick.

Bhuail iad dorus an taighe.	They struck the door of the house.
-----------------------------	------------------------------------

Bhuaileadh an dorus.	The door was struck.
----------------------	----------------------

Buailear dorus an taighe.	The door of the house will be struck.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

Bhuailteadh an gille mór.	The big lad would be struck.
---------------------------	------------------------------

Buailear iad le clachan.	They shall be struck with stones.
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

Buailtear iad leis na clachan.	Let them be struck with the stones.
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------

When the pupil has thoroughly understood the various verbal changes, the sentences should be extended by introducing new words suggestive of the idea already expressed, thus :—

Tog òrd agus buail an dorus.	Lift a hammer and strike the door.
------------------------------	------------------------------------

Thog am balach òrd.	The boy lifted a hammer.
---------------------	--------------------------

Thog e clach agus bhuail e an dorus.	He lifted a stone and struck the door.
--------------------------------------	--

Bhuail e an dorus le cloich.	He struck the door with a stone.
------------------------------	----------------------------------

Bhris am fear so an dorus.	This man broke the door.
----------------------------	--------------------------

Bhris e an dorus leis an òrd.	He broke the door with the hammer.
-------------------------------	------------------------------------

Tha an dorus mór briste.	The big door is broken.
--------------------------	-------------------------

Thogainn an t-òrd sin.	I would lift that hammer.
------------------------	---------------------------

Bhuailinn an dorus leis an òrd.	I would strike the door with the hammer.
---------------------------------	--

Druid an dorus.	Shut the door.
Dhruid Seumas beag an dorus.	Little James shut the door.
Druididh mise an dorus mór.	I shall shut the big door.
Dhruidinn an dorus.	I would shut the door.
Dhruideadh esan an dorus.	He would shut the door.
Fosgail dorus an stàbuill.	Open the door of the stable.
Dh' fhosgail Iain dorus an taighe.	John opened the door of the house.
Fosglaidh Màiri an dorus.	Mary will open the door.
Tha an dorus druidte.	The door is shut.
Tha an dorus mór fosgailte.	The big door is open.
Tog a' chlach sin.	Lift that stone.
Thogainn a' chlach sin, ach tha i trom.	I would lift that stone, but it is heavy.
Togaidh mi a' chlach so.	I shall lift this stone.
Tha a' chlach sin briste.	That stone is broken.
Tha a' chlach mhór sin trom.	That big stone is heavy.
Tha a' chlach mhór briste.	The big stone is broken.
Bhris Calum a' chlach mhór le òrd.	Malcolm broke the big stone with a hammer.
Bhris e a' chlach leis an òrd mhór.	He broke the stone with the big hammer.
Bhriseadh e na clachan.	He would break the stones.
Brisear na clachan.	The stones will be broken.
Fosglar an uinneag.	The window will be opened.
Dhruideadh an dorus.	The door was closed.
Dhruidteadh an uinneag.	The window would be closed.
Thogteadh na h-ùird mhóra.	The heavy hammers would be lifted.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PARTICLES.

PAST TENSE.

FUTURE TENSE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PARTICLES.	INDICATIVE MOOD.			SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PAST TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.		
a { Interrogative Group. Negative. }	{ An, am ? Nach ? Cha (do)† }	Am do bhual mi ? Did I strike ? Nach do bhual mi ? Did I not strike ? Cha do bhual ml. I did not strike	Am buail mi ? Shall I strike ? Nach buail ml ? Shall I not strike ? Cha bhual ml. I shall not strike.	Am buallinn ? Would I strike ? Nach buallinn ? Would I not strike ? Cha bhuallinn. I would not strike.
b { Conditional Group. Negative. }	{ Ma, if Ged (a), though Nan, if Mur Ged nach, though not. }	Ma bhual ml, if I struck. Ged a bhual ml, though I struck. Nan do bhual ml, had I struck = if I had struck. Mur do bhual ml, if I did not strike. Ged nach do bhual ml, though I did not strike.	Ma bhualleas ml, if I shall strike. Ged (a) bhualleas ml, though I shall strike. Mur buail ml, if I shall not strike. Ged nach buail ml, though I shall not strike.	Ged (a) bhuallinn, though I would strike. Nan buallinn, if I would strike. Mur buallinn, if I would not strike. Ged nach buallinn, though I would not strike.
c { The Conjunctive Group 1. Affirmative, Gun (m) 2. Negative, Nach, }	After such sentences as :— <i>thubhairt e</i> , he said. Gun do bhual ml, that I did strike. Nach do bhual ml, that I did not strike.	(same continued). Gun buail ml, that I shall strike. Nach buail ml, that I shall not strike.	(same continued). Gun buallinn, that I would strike. Nach buallinn, that I would not strike.	(same continued). Gun buallinn, that I would strike. Nach buallinn, that I would not strike.
d { The Relative Group. 4. who, that, Nach, who not, that not, etc. }	Used after such sentences as :— <i>Chunnaic mi am fear</i> , I saw the man. A bhual, who struck. Nach do bhual, who did not strike.	(same continued). A bhualleas, who shall strike. Nach buail, who shall not strike.	(same continued). *A bhuallinn, whom I would strike. Nach buallinn, whom I would not strike.	(same continued). *A bhuallinn, whom I would strike. Nach buallinn, whom I would not strike.

* Am fear a bhualleadh, the man who would strike; am fear nach bualleadh, the man who would not strike.
 † This do which appears in the past tenses only is really the distinguishing past tense Particle of Old Gaelic; it sometimes breaks down to a mere a in modern Gaelic. M.A., Cuin a bhual e ? When did he strike ? Car son a thuit e ? Why did he fall ?

(b) The pupil, after being thoroughly exercised in the various changes of the verb in its Independent form, should then be taught to use the verb in conjunction with the particles or in its Dependent form, thus :—

Na (not) Na buail an dorus. Do not strike the door.

An (do) ? An do bhuail mi Did I strike the door?
an dorus?

Am ? Am buail mi an Shall I strike the door?
dorus?

Am buailinn an Would I strike the door?
dorus?

Cha. Cha do bhuail mi I did not strike the door.
an dorus.

Cha bhuail mi an I shall not strike the door.
dorus.

Cha bhuailinn an I would not strike the door.
dorus.

Nach ? Nach do bhuail mi Did I not strike the door?
(Interrogative). an dorus?

Nach buail mi an Shall I not strike the door?
dorus?

Nach buailinn an Would I not strike the
dorus? door?

Nan Nan do bhuail { If I did strike the door.
(do.) mi an dorus. { Had I struck the door.

Ma. Ma bhuaileas mi If I shall strike the door.
an dorus.

Nan (m) Nam buailinn an If I would strike the door.
dorus.

Ged (a) Ged (a) bhuail mi Though I did strike the
an dorus. door.

Ged (a) bhuaileas Though I shall strike the
mi an dorus. door.

	Ged (a) bhuailinn an dorus.	Though I would strike the door.
Mur.	Mur do bhuail mi an dorus.	If I did not strike the door.
	Mur buail mi an dorus.	If I shall not strike the door.
	Mur buailinn an dorus.	If I would not strike the door.
Ged nach.	Ged nach do bhuail mi an dorus.	Though I did not strike the door.
	Ged nach buail mi an dorus.	Though I shall not strike the door.
	Ged nach buailinn an dorus.	Though I would not strike the door.

Thubhairt e, he said.

Gun, (conjunctive).	Gun do bhuail mi an dorus.	That I did strike the door.
	Gum buail mi an dorus.	That I shall strike the door.
	Gum buailinn an dorus.	That I would strike the door.
Nach. (conjunctive).	Nach do bhuail mi an dorus.	That I did not strike the door.
	Nach buail mi an dorus.	That I shall not strike the door.
	Nach buailinn an dorus.	That I would not strike the door.

A (relative).	Am fear a bhuail an dorus.	The man who did strike the door.
	Am fear a bhuaileas an dorus.	The man who will strike the door.

Am fear a bhuaileadh The man who would strike
an dorus. the door.

Nach Am fear nach do The man who did not strike
(relative). bhuail an dorus. the door.

Am fear nach buail The man who will not strike
an dorus. the door.

Am fear nach The man who would not
buaileadh an dorus. strike the door.

The Verbal Noun ; a' bualadh = a striking, literally means *at striking* ; because, a' = ag, aig : hence—Tha mi a' bualadh, I am at striking, I am striking, or, I strike.

The Present Tense.

44. (a) The Gaelic verb has no simple present tense, but has a present compound tense which, with other tenses, is formed by the verb *Bi*, and the verbal noun preceded by the preposition *ag* ; the *g* of the preposition is left out before words beginning with a consonant.

E.G. A' bualadh, striking.	But, ag òl, drinking.
Tha mi a' bualadh.	I strike, or I am striking.
Bha mi a' bualadh.	I was striking.
Bithidh mi a' bualadh.	I shall be striking.
Bhithinn a' bualadh.	I would be striking.
A bheil mi a' bualadh?	Am I striking?
Chan eil mi a' bualadh.	I am not striking.
Bha e ag òl.	He was drinking.
Cha robh e ag òl.	He was not drinking.
Nach robh e ag itheadh?	Was he not eating?
Bha e ag itheadh.	He was eating.

The verbal noun takes the Genitive Case after it ; as,
An robh e a' bualadh an doruis ? Was he striking the door ?

Doruis is the Genitive Case of *dorus*, after *a' bualadh*.
Bha an gille ag itheadh aran. The lad was eating bread.

Bhreab am balach an dorus.	The boy kicked the door.
Bha am balach a' breabadh an dorus.	The boy was kicking the door.
Bhreab an t-each am balach.	The horse kicked the boy.
Bha an t-each a' breabadh a' bhalaich.	The horse was kicking the boy.
Tha an t-each a' breabadh an dorus.	The horse is kicking the door.
Bhris an t-each an dorus.	The horse broke the door.
Tha an t-each a' briseadh an dorus.	The horse is breaking the door.
Dh' ith an t-each am feur.	The horse ate the grass.
Tha an t-each ag itheadh an fheadir.	The horse is eating the grass.
Bhris an t-each cas a' bhalaich bhig.	The horse broke the little boy's foot.
Tha cas a' bhalaich bhig briste.	The little boy's foot is broken.
Dhruid Màiri an dorus.	Mary shut the door.
Tha Màiri a' druideadh an dorus.	Mary is shutting the door.
Chuir Catrìona aran air a' bhòrd.	Catherine put bread on the table.
Tha Catrìona a' cur aran air a' bhòrd.	Catherine is putting bread on the table.
Thog an gille an t-òrd.	The lad lifted the hammer.
Tha an gille a' togail an ùird.	The lad is lifting the hammer.
Thog e an t-òrd mòr.	He lifted the big hammer.

Tha e a' togail an ùird mhóir.	He is lifting the big hammer.
Tha an gille a' briseadh na cloiche.	The lad is breaking the stone.
Tha e a' briseadh na cloiche le òrd.	He is breaking the stone with a hammer.

(b) When the personal pronoun follows the Progressive Form of some tenses, it is translated by a combination of the corresponding *Possessive* pronoun and a Preposition; such combinations may be called Prepositional Possessives.

Thus: The Possessive Pronouns *mo, do, a, ar, ur, an* or *am*, along with the Preposition *aig* (at) give:—

'gam, 'gad, 'ga, 'gar, 'gur, 'gan, 'gam.

i.e., at my, at thy, at his, at our, etc., etc.

Along with the Preposition *ann* (in), they give:—

* am, ad, 'na, 'nar, 'nur, 'nan, 'nam.

i.e., in my, in thy, in his, etc., etc.

Thus we have, *He is striking*; tha e a' bualadh; but, He is striking *me*; *i.e.*, he is at the striking of me tha e 'gam *bhualadh.

Literally, he is at my striking.

He is breaking, tha e a' briseadh.

But, He is breaking *it*, tha e 'ga *bhriseadh.

Literally, he is at its breaking.

Similarly, we have:—

Bha e 'gad* bhualadh.	He was striking you.
Bha e 'ga† bhualadh.	He was striking him.
Bha e 'ga† bualadh.	He was striking her.
Bha e 'gar bualadh.	He was striking us.
Bha e 'gur bualadh.	He was striking you.
Bha e 'gam bualadh.	He was striking them.
Bha e 'ga bhualadh fhéin.	He was striking himself.

* The possessive pronouns which aspirate their nouns, when used singly retain that power in these combinations also. *E.G.*, note the difference between the two examples marked †

* 'nam, 'nad may be used for *in my, in thy*.

(c) In the same relation and in the same order of construction, the preposition *air* is used to express a completed action, *gu* (contracted *g'*) to express a purpose, and *ann* (contracted '*n*') to denote a state or condition, as :—

Tha mi air mo bhualadh, I am struck.

Literally, I am on my striking.

Bha e air a bhualadh, he was struck.

Bha i air a bualadh. She was struck.

*Chaidh e gu m' bhualadh. He went to strike me.

†Chaidh e g'am bualadh. He went to strike them.

Thog e làmh g' a bhualadh. He raised a hand to strike him.

Thog e làmh g' a bualadh. He raised a hand to strike her.

Thog e làmh g' ar bualadh. He raised a hand to strike us.

Thog e làmh g' a bhualadh fhéin. He raised a hand to strike himself.

Tha an duine 'na sheasamh. The man is standing.

(Literally, The man is in his standing).

Tha na daoine 'nan seasamh. The men are standing.

Tha e 'na shuidhe. He is sitting.

Bha na fir 'nan suidhe. The men were sitting.

*Bha mi 'nam shuidhe. I was sitting.

Tha e 'na laighe. He is lying down.

Tha e 'na chadal. He is sleeping.

Tha i 'na cadal. She is sleeping.

Tha iad 'nan cadal. They are sleeping.

Bha sinn 'nar cadal. We were sleeping.

Bha an gille 'na ruith. The lad was running.

Bha iad 'nan ruith. They were running.

* Here you would expect : Chaidh e *gu mo* bhualadh, he went to my striking ; and, Bha mi *ann mo* shuidhe, I was in my sitting ; for *gu mo*, we have *gu m'*, and for *ann mo*, we have '*nam*', E.G., bha mi '*nam* sheasamh, I was standing.

† Literally—he went to their striking.

XXVI.—LEUGHADH.

Bhris an saor cas an ùird. Bhris na fir dorus an taighe. Bha na fir a' briseadh an doruis. Tha dorus an taighe briste. Bris an t-slat so, ach na bris am bata sin. Is ann le mo charaid am bata. Brisidh mi an t-slat, ach cha bhris mi am bata. Ma bhriseas tu am bata, brisidh mise an t-slat air do dhruim. Bhuailinn am fear a bhriseadh mo bhata. Bhreab an t-each dubh cù a' chìobair. Bha an cìobair a' bualadh an eich. Bha an t-each dubh anns a' ghàrradh. Tha e crosda. Tha cù a' chìobair crùbach, ach chan eil a chas briste. Bhuail Seumas an t-each dubh le slait. Bhris e an t-slat air druim an eich dhuibh. Tha an t-each dubh a nis anns an achadh. Bhuailinn an t-each, ach cha bhuailinn an cù. Tha an t-each dubh math ged a tha e crosda. Tha sgian aig a' bhalach bheag sin. Tha sgian a' bhalaich aig Calum. Is ann le Calum an sgian. Bhris Seumas sgian a' bhalaich bhig. Bha sgian a' bhalaich math, ach tha i a nis briste. Ma tha sgian a' bhalaich bhig briste, tha i gun fheum. Nam bitheadh sgian agam-sa cha bhrisinn i. Ged a bhitheadh sgian agad bhriseadh tu i. Bha an sgian math, ged nach robh i geur. Cuir sgian an fhir sin air a' bhòrd agus na bris i. Chan eil sgian an fhir sin agam. Chuirinn an sgian air a' bhòrd nan robh i agam. Bha am fear sin 'gam bhualadh. Bha na balaich 'gar bualadh. Bha na fir a' bualadh nan each. Bha na h-eich 'gam breabadh. Bha an gille sin 'ga bhualadh fhéin. Thog an duine crosda sin a làmh gu m' bhualadh. Tha an gille 'na sheasamh air cloich. Tha na fir 'nan suidhe mu 'n bhòrd. Tha an t-each 'na laighe anns a' phàirc. Bha a' ghaoth 'gar togail bho 'n talamh. Bha sinn 'nar suidhe mu 'n bhòrd.

COMHRADH.

A bheil cas a' choin briste ?	Chan eil.
Nach do bhreab an t-each dubh e ?	Bhreab, ach chan eil cas a' choin briste.
Có leis an t-each ?	Is ann le Seumas an t-each.
Nach e sin cù Sheumais ?	Chan e; is ann leis a' chlobair an cù.
Nach eil cù a' chlobair crùbach ?	Tha.
An do bhris Iain am bata ?	Cha do bhris, ach bhris e an t-slat.
An do bhuail Seumas an t-each ?	Bhuail e an t-each le slait.
An robh e a' bualadh an eich ?	Bha.
Càit a bheil an t-each a nis ?	Tha e anns an stàbull.
Nach eil e anns an achadh ?	Chan eil; tha an làir dhonn anns an achadh.
Nach robh an t-each dubh anns a' ghàrradh ?	Bha.
Am buail mise an t-each dubh ?	Cha bhuail.
Car son nach buail mi an t-each ?	Cha leat-sa an t-each.
An ann le Seumas an t-each ?	Is ann.
Nach robh an t-each a' breabadh a' bhalaich ?	Cha robh.
Có leis an sgian sin ?	Is ann leis a' bhalach an sgian.
Nach leat-sa an sgian ?	Cha leam, ach is leam am peann so.
Ma 's ann leat-sa am peann, is ann leam-sa an sgian.	Tha sin flor.

Nach eil am peann briste ?	Chan eil, ach tha an sgian briste.
Có bhris an sgian ?	Bhris Dòmhnall beag an sgian.
An robh an sgian ùr ?	Cha robh, ach bha i math.
Có bhris òrd an t-saoir ?	Bhris e fhéin an t-òrd.
Nach eil òrd eile aige ?	Tha dà òrd aige.
An robh thusa a' bualadh an doruis ?	Cha robh.
Có bha a' bualadh an doruis ?	Bha an gille so a' bualadh an doruis.
Car son a bha e a' bualadh an doruis ?	Air son uilc.
Car son a bha na fir a' bualadh nan each ?	Bha iad 'gam breabadh.
An robh am fear so 'gad bhualadh ?	Bha e 'gam bhualadh le slait.
An do thog e a làmh gu d' bhualadh ?	Thog.
An robh thu 'ga bhreabadh ?	Cha robh.
Ma thogas e a làmh gu d' bhualadh, breab e.	

Construct similar sentences, using the following verbs :

Caill.	Fàg.	Ith.
Cuir.	Fan.	Iarr.
Gabh.	Ol.	Seas.

45.

VERBAL-NOUN.

The general rule for the formation of the verbal-noun is to add *adh* or *eadh* to the root of the verb; as, *bris*, break; *a' briseadh* (and *a' bristeadh*), breaking; *taom*, pour; *a' taomadh*, pouring; *ith*, eat; *ag itheadh*, eating; *clisg*, startle; *a' clisgeadh* startling; *crom*, incline, bow; *a' cromadh*, inclining, bowing; *dearbh*, prove; *a' dearbhadh* proving; *breab*, kick; *a' breabadh*, kicking.

Some verbal nouns with the same endings are used in a contracted form, thus:

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN
àrdaich, <i>elevate</i> .	àrdachadh.
beannaich, <i>bless</i> .	beannachadh.
beothaich <i>animate</i> .	beothachadh.
buaill, <i>strike</i> .	bualadh.
blais, <i>taste</i> .	blasadh, or, blasad
caomhain, <i>spare</i> .	caomhnadh
coisinn, <i>earn</i> .	cosnadh.
dòirt, <i>pour out</i> .	dòrtadh.
dùisg, <i>awake</i> .	dùsgadh.
fàisg, <i>wring</i> .	fàsgadh.
fosgail, <i>open</i> .	fosgladh.
fiosraich, <i>enquire</i> .	fiosrachadh
fògair, <i>expel</i> .	fògradh
glais, glas, <i>lock</i> .	glasadh.
innis, <i>tell</i> .	innseadh.
loisg, <i>burn</i> .	losgadh.
mosgail, <i>awake</i> .	mosgladh.
paisg, <i>wrap</i> .	pasgadh.
rannsaich, <i>search</i> .	rannsachadh.
seachainn, <i>avoid</i> .	seachnadh.

See recommended forms.

There are various other ways of forming the Verbal Noun from the "Root Verb"; the chief types are as follows :—

1. some verbs retain their root form, as :

aithris, <i>tell, repeat.</i> at, <i>swell.</i> bleith, <i>grind.</i> buain, <i>reap.</i> bruich, <i>boil.</i> (i.e. cook). caoidh, <i>lament.</i> claidh, <i>oppress.</i> dìon, <i>protect.</i> fàs, <i>grow.</i> falbh, <i>go.</i> goid, <i>steal.</i> goil, <i>boil</i> (liquid) gairm, <i>call.</i>	iomain, <i>drive, play</i> (<i>shinty, etc.</i>). òl, <i>drink.</i> ruith, <i>run.</i> roinn, <i>divide.</i> seinn, <i>sing.</i> sgrios, <i>destroy.</i> snàmh, <i>swim.</i> snìomh, <i>spin.</i> streap, <i>climb.</i> triall, <i>go, proceed.</i> tarraing, <i>draw.</i>
---	---

2. The following verbs either leave out the final small vowel, or a broad vowel is substituted.

Root.	VERBAL-NOUN.
amais, <i>aim, light upon.</i>	amas.
aisig, <i>restore, ferry.</i>	aiseag.
amhairc, <i>look.</i>	amharc.
bleoghain, <i>milk.</i>	bleoghan
caill, <i>lose.</i>	call.
caidil, <i>sleep.</i>	cadal.
ceangail, <i>tie.</i>	ceangal.
cuir, <i>put, sow.</i>	cur.
dochainn, <i>hurt.</i>	dochann.
falaich, <i>hide.</i>	falach.
fuiling, <i>suffer.</i>	fulang.
fuirich, <i>stay.</i>	fuireach.
fuaghail, <i>sew.</i>	fuaghal.
gearain, <i>complain.</i>	gearan.

guil, <i>weep.</i>	gul.
iasgaich, <i>fish.</i>	iasgach.
leighis, <i>cure.</i>	leigheas.
sguir, <i>desist.</i>	sgur.
siubhail, <i>travel, die.</i>	siubhal.
tadhail, <i>visit.</i>	tadhal.
tionail, <i>gather.</i>	tional.
tionndaidh, <i>turn</i>	tionndadh
tomhais, <i>measure, weigh.</i>	tomhas.
troid, <i>scold.</i>	trod.

3. The following verbs ending in *air* add *t* to the root

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
again, <i>claim.</i>	againrt.
bagair, <i>threaten.</i>	{ bagairt.
	{ bagradh.
fògair, <i>expel.</i>	{ fògairt.
	{ fògaradh, fògradh
freagair, <i>answer.</i>	freagainrt.
labhair, <i>speak.</i>	labhairt.
lomair, } <i>shear.</i>	{ lomairt, lomradh.
lom, }	{ lomadh.
màgair, <i>crawl.</i>	màgairt.
saltair, <i>trample.</i>	saltairt.
tabhair, } <i>give</i>	{ tabhairt.
thoir, }	{ toirt.
tachair, <i>meet.</i>	tachairt.

4. The following verbs add *sinn* to the root:—

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
beir, <i>take hold,</i>	beirsinn.
<i>bring forth.</i>	breith
creid, <i>believe.</i>	creidsinn.
faic, <i>see.</i>	{ faicsinn.
	{ faicinn.
mair, <i>continue, last.</i>	mairsinn.

ruig, *reach*.

saoil, *think*.

tréig, *forsake*.

tuig, *understand*.

{ ruighinn
ruigsinn.
ruigheachd.
saoilsinn.
tréigsinn.
tuigsinn.

5. The following verbs add *tinn* and *tainn* :—

ROOT.

VERBAL-NOUN.

bean, *touch*.

beantainn.

can, *say, sing*.

cantainn.

cinn, *grow*.

cinntinn.

cluinn, *hear*

cluinntinn.

fan, *wait*.

{ fantainn.
fanachd.

geall, *promise*.

gealltainn.

gin, *beget*.

gintinn.

lean, *follow*.

{ leantainn.
leanachd, leanmhainn.

meal, *enjoy*.

mealtainn.

seall, *see, look*.

sealltainn.

6. The following verbs add *ail* and *eil* to the root :—

ROOT.

VERBAL-NOUN

beuc, *roar, bellow*.

{ beucail.
beucaich.

bac, *stop, hinder*.

{ bacail.
bacadh.

cum, *keep, hold*.

cumail.

fàg, *leave*.

fàgail.

fuaigh, *sew*

fuaigheal.

gabh, *take*.

gabhail.

leag, *tumble, cast-down*.

leagail.

leig, *permit*.

leigil.

ràn, *roar*.

{ rànail.
rànaich.

srann, *snore*.tilg, *throw*.tog, *lift, build*.

srannail, srannadh.

tilgeil.

togail.

7. Other forms of the Verbal-Noun are as follows :—

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
caith, <i>spend</i> .	{ caitheamh. caitheadh.
dèan, <i>do, make</i> .	{ dèanamh. dèanadh. (Provincial)
feith, <i>wait</i> .	feitheamh.
seas, <i>stand</i> .	seasamh.
coisich, <i>walk</i> .	coiseachd.
éisd, <i>hearken</i> .	éisdeachd.
gluais, <i>move</i> .	gluasad.
glaoth, <i>cry</i> .	{ glaodhach. glaothaich.
iarr, <i>ask</i> .	iarraidh.
imich, <i>go, depart</i> .	imeachd.
marcaich, <i>ride</i> .	marcachd.
suidh, <i>sit</i> .	suidhe.
thig, <i>come</i> .	tighinn.
tuit, <i>fall</i> .	tuiteam.

The section dealing with the Verbal-Nouns can be made a very profitable and interesting one from the point of view of conversation. By the use of typical question forms such as we have already used, an endless variety of useful exercises can be engaged in during the course of a lesson. The following examples might suggest the lines on which such exercises should run :—

QUESTIONS.

Dé tha e a' dèanamh?

What is he doing?

ANSWERS.

Tha e a' seinn, He is singing.

Tha e a' snàmh, He is swimming.

Tha e a' togail, a' tighinn,

etc., etc.

<i>Dé bha e a' dèanamh?</i>	Bha e a' beucail, a' ruith, a' leum, etc.
What was he doing?	
<i>Dé bhitheas e a' dèanamh?</i>	Bithidh e ag iasgach,
What will he be doing?	a' sgrìobhadh, ag òl, etc.
<i>Dé tha e a' sgrìobhadh?</i>	Tha e a' sgrìobhadh litreach.
<i>Dé bha e a' togail?</i>	Bha e a' togail taighe.
<i>Dé bhitheas e a' leagail?</i>	Bithidh e a' leagail gàrraidh.
<i>Càit a bheil thu a' dol?</i>	Tha mi a' dol a chadal.
Where are you going?	Tha mi a' dol a dh'iasgach, etc.
<i>Càit an robh thu?</i>	Bha mi a' cluich.
	Bha mi a' ruith, etc.

XXVII.—LEUGHADH.

Bha na fir a' buain anns an achadh an dé. Tha iad a' geurachadh nan speal an diugh. Tha e a' gairm nan con agus a' cur nam bó do 'n mhonadh. Tha mi a' cluinntinn fuaim nan speal a' gearradh an fheòir.

Tha na mnathan a' ceangal nan sguab. Tha an tuathanach a' togail nan sguab agus a' chaileag bheag a' trusadh nan dias. Thàinig am feasgar, agus sguir an obair anns an achadh. Tha na daoine a' tighinn dhachaidh, agus tha bean-an-taighe ag ullachadh a' bhìdh. Bha i a' bleoghan na bà anns a' mhadainn, ach tha i a nis a' bruich éisg ann am poit. Tha na fir 'nan suidhe aig a' bhòrd agus tha iad a' gabhail an lòn-fheasgair. Dh' fhàs e dorch agus las a' chaileag na lampaichean; tha i a nis a' dùnadh nan dorsan agus a' druideadh nan uinneag. Tha na fir a' lasadh nam plob ach tha bean-an-taighe a' fuaghal; thòisich a' chaileag bheag air seinn agus na tuathanaich air labhairt ri càch-a-chéile.

Bha mise a' feitheamh anns an dorus ach thàinig a' chaileag bheag a dh' fhosgladh an doruis. Dé tha thu ag iarraidh? A bheil d' athair a' dol a dh' iasgach? Chan

Thòisich is followed by air, ri, or a' (ag), e.g. Tòisich air seinn, Tòisich air an obair, Tòisich ri leughadh, Tòisich ag obair, Tòisich a' glanadh sin.

eil; tha e a' dol a tharraing an fheadir. Chan eil mi 'gad chreidsinn. Cò bha ag iomain nan caorach an diugh? Bha mise, agus tha mi a' dol a choiseachd nam beann am màireach. Tha an clobair a' tighinn dhachaidh anns a' mhadainn. Chuala mi caileag bheag a' seinn gu binn air tolman uaine. Bha mise a' snàmh agus gheàrr mi mo chas. Cha do rinn sin beud sam bith.

46. IRREGULAR VERBS.

There are ten verbs whose tenses are formed irregularly, namely :—

ROOT.	PAST.	FUTURE.	SUBJUNCTIVE 1st Person.
*Abair, say.	thubhairt.	their.	theirinn.
†Beir, bear, catch.	rug.	beiridh.	bheirinn.
Cluinn, hear.	chuala.	cluinnidh.	chluinninn.
Dèan, do, make.	rinn.	nl.	dhèanainn.
Faic, see.	chunnaic.	chl.	chithinn.
Falgh, get.	fhuair.	gheibh.	gheibhinn.
Rach, go.	chaidh.	théid.	rachainn.
§Ruig, reach.	ràinig.	ruigidh.	ruiginn.
†Tabhair, (thoir), { give, { take, { bring. }	thug.	bheir.	bheirinn.
Thig, come.	thàinig.	thig.	thiginn.

The particles are used in the same way as shewn in par. 43 (a) and (b)

*Abair takes the preposition *ri* after it ; as, abair ri Iain say to John ; abair ris, say to him ; the verb *innis* (tell takes *do*, innis do Sheumas, tell (to) James.

† Beir meaning catch, is followed by air, Beir air Ia in—catch John ; Beir orm—catch me.

§Ruig sometimes takes *air*. Ruig air an òrd, reach (on) the hammer, fetch the hammer; an ruig thu air a' chraoibh? Can you reach (on) the tree?

‡Tabhair—more commonly *thoir*—means give, take; or bring; as, thoir dhomh peann, give (to) me a pen, thoir leat am peann, take with you the pen; thoir a steach an cù, bring in the dog.

These verbs are in such constant use that it is advisable to be thoroughly conversant with their forms—Independent and Dependent; one verb should be thoroughly mastered before going on to another.

47. CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS

Abair, say.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
*Thubhairt mi, <i>I said, etc.</i>	*Their mi, <i>I will say, etc.</i>	*Theirinn, <i>I would say, etc.</i>
†An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur, gun, nan, dubhairt.	An, nach, ged nach, chan, mur, gun, abair.	An, nach, ged nach, chan, mur, gun, nan, abairinn. (abairinn).
Ma, ged, thubhairt.	Ma, ged a, their.	Ged a, theirinn.

IMPERATIVE. *abaiream, *let me say, etc.*

INFINITIVE, a ràdh, *to say.*

VERBAL-NOUN, ag ràdh, *saying.*

The Independent Forms (marked*) follow the same method generally of forming their *persons* in the various tenses and moods as the Regular Verbs (see under *Buail* pars. 40, 41, etc.).

†All this means that after the particles, *an*, *nach*, *ged*, *nach*, etc., the verb takes the form *dubhairt*.

E.G. *Cha dubhairt e*; he did not say; *ged nach dubhairt e*; though he did not say. Similarly with the Future and Subjunctive after such particles: they take *abair* and *abairinn* respectively.

After *ma* and *ged (a)*, the form is *thubhairt* in the past tense.

E.G. *Ma thubhairt e*, if he said; *ged a thubhairt e* though he said. The Future and Subjunctive take *their* and *theirinn* after these same particles.

XXVIII.—LEUGHADH.

Dé thubhairt am fear ud? Thubhairt e gu robh thusa sgìth. Ma thubhairt e sin, bha e ceàrr. An dubhairt e gu robh mise a' gul? Cha dubhairt, ach tha e ag ràdh gu bheil thu a' sgrìobhadh. Chan eil mi a' sgrìobhadh. Chan abair mi facal ris an duine. Ma their thu facal ris brisidh e an dorus.

Ged nach abairinn nì sam bith ris bhriseadh e an dorus Ged a theirinn ris gu robh e ceàrr, theireadh esan gu robh e fhéin ceart.

Bha an gille beag ag ràdh nach robh an duine glic. Their mi so, ma tà, "Cha dubhairt an gille beag facal bréige.

†Note that the *g* is retained in the Verbal-Noun *ag ràdh*, not *a' ràdh*.

An abaireadh tu gu bheil e às a chiall? Theirinn sin gun teagamh. Chan abairinn sin idir. Mur eil esan gòrach chan abairinn-sa gu bheil e glic.

Abaireadh e na thogras e, ach cha chreid mise e. Chan abair mi nach dubhairt thu fhéin cus an diugh.

Chan abair mi an còrr, ma tà.

Ma tà, *then, well then*; cus, *too much*; na thogras e, *what (the things which) he cares, let him say what he likes*; an còrr, *the rest (any more)*.

Beir, bear (*bring forth*) catch.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Rug mi, <i>I bore, etc.</i>	Beiridh mi, <i>I shall bear, etc.</i>	Bheirinn, <i>I would bear, etc.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, cha, nan, mur, gun, do rug.	Am, nach, ged nach, mur, gum, beir. Cha bheir.	Am, nach, ged nach, nam, mur, gum, beirinn.
Ma, ged a, rug.	Ma, ged a, bheireas.	Ged a, cha, bheirinn.

IMPERATIVE, beiream, *let me bear, etc.*

INFINITIVE,	{ a bhreith, a bheirsinn,	<i>to bear, etc.</i>
VERBAL-NOUN,	{ a' breith. a' beirsinn.	<i>bearing, etc.</i>

Faigh, *get*.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Fhuair mi, <i>I got, etc.</i>	Gheibh mi, <i>I shall get, etc.</i>	Gheibhinn, <i>I would get, etc.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur nan, d' fhuair.	Am, mur, gum, faigh. Nach, } ged nach, }	Am, mur, nam, gum, faighinn. Nach, ged nach, chan, fhaighinn.
Ma, ged a, fhuair.	Ma, ged a, gheibh.	Ged a gheibhinn.
IMPERATIVE, faigheam, <i>let me get, etc.</i>	INFINITIVE, { a dh' fhaighinn a dh' fhaghail a dh' fhaotainn	} <i>to get.</i>
	VERBAL- NOUN, { a' faighinn a' faghail a' faotainn	
		} <i>getting.</i>

XXIX.—LEUGHADH.

Beir air an duine is gheibh thu sgian. Beiridh mi air ma gheibh mi sgillinn. An do rug thu air? Cha do rug ach beiridh mi air am màireach. Cha bheir thu air an nochd no am màireach. Thubhairt m' athair gum beirinn air fhathast. Ma bheireas tu air bithidh mise glé thoilichte. An d' fhuair thu a' chaora? Cha d' fhuair is chan fhaigh mise a' chaora. Thubhairt an clobair nach fhaighinn caora

no uan. Mur faigh mise taigh m' athar fàgaidh mi an dùthaich. Chan fhaigh thu sin gu bràth. Ged a gheibheadh tu sin †bheirinn-sa bhuat e. Có fhuair an t-iasg so? Am faigh mise iasg? †Nam faighinn-sa iasg, bheirinn do 'n chat e. A bheil thu a' faotainn nan seòl an nochd? Chan eil; fhuair mi na siùil, agus gheibh mi an t-eathar am màireach. Tha mi a' faighinn *litreach o Sheumas gach latha. Fhuair mi bocsa làn de dh' uighean an diugh. Rug na cearcan na h-uighean. Agus có rug an t-uan? Rug a' chaora an t-uan, agus rug a' bhó laogh beag.

Ma bheireas an làir dhubh searrach gheibh mise e. Tha an tuathanach a' dol a dh' fhaighinn an t-searraich.

Ged a rug a' bhó laogh bòidheach cha d' fhuair an tuathanach e.

Nam faighinn-sa fichead laogh gheibheadh tusa sia dhiùbh.

† After some of these verbal forms the emphatic particle is sometimes used: c.p. faighinn-sa; gheibheadh thusa, or, tusa.

* There is a strong tendency in the colloquial speech of to-day to drop such genitives; hence we often hear a' sgriobhadh litir (not litreach), a' faighinn litir, etc.

N.B.—The word "*is*" is used for "*and*" sometimes. There is a difference between it and "*agus*." "*Agus*" is merely a connective word. *Is* is something more. It is a connective in the first place, but also expresses consequence, result, etc. Beir air is gheibh thu sgian; catch him and (as a reward or result) you will get a knife. Thuit e is bhris e a chas; he fell and (as a consequence) broke his leg. Too much emphasis, however, should not be laid on the difference at this stage. They are both used quite indiscriminately in the speech of to-day.

(c)

Faic, sec.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chunnaie mi, <i>I did see, etc.</i>	Chl, mi, <i>I shall see, etc.</i>	Chithinn, <i>I would see.</i>
Am, mur, nam, gum, faica.	Am, mur, gum, faice.	Am, mur, gum, nam, faicinn.
Chan, ged } nach, }	Nach, { faice or ged nach, { fhaice.	Chan fhaicinn. Nach, ged nach, { faicinn or { fhaicinn.
Ma, ged a, chunnaie.	Ma, ged a, chl.	Ged a, chithinn.

IMPERATIVE, **faiceam**, *let me see, etc.*INFINITIVE, a dh' **fhaicinn**, *to see.*VERBAL-NOUN, a' **faicinn**, *seeing.***Cluinn**, *hear* (irregular in past Indicative only).

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chuala mi, <i>I heard, etc.</i>	Cluinnidh mi, <i>I shall hear.</i>	Chluinninn, <i>I would hear.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, mur, gun, nan cuala.	An, nach, ged nach, mur gun, cluinn.	An, nach, ged nach, nan, mur, gun. cluinninn.
	Cha chluinn.	

Cha, ma, ged a,
chuala.Ma, ged a,
chluinneas.Cha, ged a,
chluinninn.IMPERATIVE **cluinneam**, *let me hear, etc.*INFINITIVE, a **chluinntinn**, *to hear.*VERBAL-NOUN, a' **chluinntinn**, *hearing.*

XXX.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic mise duine dubh ach chan fhaca tusa duine gorm riamh. Ged nach fhaca sinn am bàta, chunnaic sinn na h-iasgairean. Tha mise ag ràdh gum faic duine sam bith a' ghealach. Chan fhaic duine dall grian no gealach. Tha mi a' faicinn gu bheil thusa glé gheur. Tha mi a' dol a dh' fhaicinn nam balach. Ma chl thu iad, abair riutha gum faic mise iad troimh 'n t-seachdain. Faic fhéin iad agus abair sin riutha. An cuala tu naidheachd ùr sam bith? Cha chuala, chan eil mi a' cluinntinn naidheachdan idir. A bheil thu bodhar? Ged nach cuala mi naidheachd chuala mi ceòl. An cluinn duine dall ceòl? Cluinnidh duine dall ceòl, ged nach fhaic e am fear-ciùil. Ma chluinneas mise ceòl bithidh mi sona. Ged a chluinninn-sa ceòl agus ged a chithinn am fear-ciùil cha bhithinn sona. Cha chuala 's chan fhaca tusa rud ceart riamh. Tha mi a' cluinntinn rud math gach latha. Dé 'n rud tha thu a' cluinntinn? Tha mi a' cluinntinn, "Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig."

Tabhair, thoir, give, take, bring.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Thug, mi, <i>I gave, etc.</i>	Bheir, mi, <i>I will give, etc.</i>	Bheirinn, <i>I would give.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, cha, nan gun, mur. tug.	An, nach, ged nach, cha, gun, mura, toir. Ma, ged a, bheir.	An, nach, ged nach, cha, nan, gun, mur. { toirinn. tugainn.
Ma, ged a, thug.		Ged a bheirinn
IMPERATIVE,	INFINITIVE	a thoirt, } to
{ tabhaiream,		a thabhairt, } give
{ thoiream,	VERBAL-	a' toirt, } giving
let me give, etc.	NOUN,	a' tabhairt, }

Thig , come.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Thàinig mi, <i>I came, etc.</i>	thig mi, <i>I shall come, etc.</i>	Thiginn, <i>I would come, etc</i>
An, cha, nan, nach, ged nach, mur,	An, cha, nach, ged nach, mur, gun,	An, cha, nach, ged nach, mur nan, gun, tiginn.
tàinig.	tig.	
Ma, ged a, thàinig.	Ma, ged a, thig.	Ged a, thiginn.

IMPERATIVE, **thigeam,** *let me come, etc.*

INFINITIVE, a thighinn, *to come.*

VERBAL-NOUN, a' tighinn, } *coming.*
a' teachd, }

XXXI.—LEUGHADH.

Có thug a steach an cù? Thug mise, ach bheir mi a mach a rìs e. Ged a bheireadh tu a mach e thig e a steach. Thàinig e a steach leis fhéin. An tug thusa a bhiadh do 'n ghille? Cha tug. Thoir dha a bhiadh agus thigeadh e chun na pàirce. Nan tugainn-sa dha a bhiadh an dràsda, *chaidleadh e. Ma thig mise a steach cha chaidil e glé fhada. An tàinig na gilleann eile? Cha tàinig ach tha iad a' tighinn anns an fheasgar. Mur tig iad anns an fheasgar thig iad troimh 'n oidhche. Bheirinn daibh bainne blàth.

* For chaidleadh, see footnote, page 43.

†Tiugainn do 'n bhaile mhór, a Sheumais. Thoir dhomh do sporan, ma tà. Cha toir mi dhuit mo sporan, ach bheir mi dhut beagan airgid. Nach tig thu do 'n bhaile mhór gun airgead? Cha tig; cha tugadh iad dhomh nì sam bith gun airgead. Bheirinn-sa dhut rud gun airgead gun òr. Ceart gu leòr, ma tà, thig mi còmhla riut. Cha mhair an t-airgead fada.

***Rach, go.**

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chaidh mi, <i>I went, etc.</i>	Théid mi, <i>I will go, etc.</i>	Rachainn, <i>I would go, etc.</i>
An, cha, nach, ged nach, mur nan, gun deach (aidh).	An, cha, nach, ged nach, mur, gun, téid.	An, cha, nach, ged nach, mur, nan, gun, rachainn.
Ma, ged a, chaidh.	Ma, ged a, théid.	Ged a rachainn.

IMPERATIVE, **racham,** *let me go, etc.*

INFINITIVE, **a dhol,** *to go.*
VERBAL-NOUN, **a' dol,** *going.*

† Tiugainn, come (in the sense of, "let us go.")

* Theirig—*go*, a form in common use; Theirig a mach—Go out
Na teirig a mach—Do not go out.

Ruig, *reach*.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Ràinig mi, <i>I reached, etc.</i>	Ruigidh mi, <i>I shall reach, etc.</i>	Ruiginn , <i>I would reach, etc.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, mur nan, cha, gun, d' ràinig .	An, nach, ged nach, mur, cha, gun, ruig .	An, nach, ged nach, mur, nan, cha, gun, ruiginn .
Ma, ged a, ràinig .	Ma, ged a, ruigeas .	Ged a ruiginn .
IMPERATIVE, ruigeam , <i>let me reach</i> .	INFINITIVE, a ruigheachd, a ruigsinn, VERBAL- a' ruigheachd NOUN, a' ruigsinn,	} <i>to reach.</i> } <i>reaching.</i>
Ruig, reach, arrive at; Ruig air, reach (on) a thing.		

Dèan, *do, make*.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Rinn mi, <i>I did, etc.</i>	Nì mi, <i>I will do, etc.</i>	Dhèanainn , <i>I would do, etc.</i>
An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur, gun, nan, d' rinn .	An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur, gun, dèan .	An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur gun, nan, dèanainn .
Ma, ged a, rinn .	Ma, ged a, nì .	Ged a, dhèanainn .
IMPERATIVE, dèanam , <i>let me do, etc.</i>		
INFINITIVE, a dhèanamh, <i>to do</i> .		
VERBAL-NOUN, a' dhèanamh, <i>doing</i> .		

XXXII.—LEUGHADH.

Rach a mach is dèan d' obair. Chaidh e a mach, ràinig e an t-achadh is rinn e an obair. An deachaidh na fir do 'n choille? Cha deach, ach théid iad do 'n bheinn an diugh. Mur téid iad do 'n bhaile an diugh cha téid iad ann a chaidh. Ma théid mise do 'n bheinn ruigidh mi do thaigh-sa. Ged a ruigeadh tu mo thaigh-sa, chan fhaiceadh tu mise.

Ma ruigeas mi anns a' mhadainn an toir thu dhomh deoch bhainne? Ged a dhèanainn sin cha bhitheadh tusa buidheach. Nan tigeadh tusa gu m' thaigh-sa, bheirinn-sa dhuit deoch bhainne. Dé tha thu a' déanamh an dràsda? Tha mi a' dol a dhèanamh bhròg. An d' rinn thu an sabhal? Cha d' rinn; ma nì mise sabhal ùr, leagaidh am maor orm e. Nach tugadh tu buille do'n mhaor? Bheirinn sin, ach dhèanadh e buaireadh is chuireadh iad do 'n phrìosan mi. Chaidh na clòbairean do 'n bheinn an dé ach cha deachaidh na sealgairean a mach idir. Ma ruigeas na sealgairean a' choille chì iad eòin gu leòr. Nan rachainn-sa a dh' iasgach bheirinn dhachaidh móran iasg.* A bheil thu a' dol a dh' iasgach an nochd? Tha; nan ruigeadh sinn† an abhainn roimh chóig uairean dhèanadh sinn† iasgach math. Dèan cabhag, ma tà, is ruigidh sinn an abhainn. Nì mi sin is cha bhi sinn fada 'ga ruigsinn.

Ma ràinig iad an cladach rinn iad cabhag. Ma ruigeas a' bhó air an arbhar nì i call. Rach a mach agus faic a bheil an t-each a' ruigheachd air an fheur.

* Móran iasg (iasg, Gen. Plur.), many of fishes.

Móran éisg (éisg, Gen. Sing.), much fish (quantity of).

† for ruigeamaid dhèanamaid; c.p. page 51, first foot-note.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(a). Defective Verbs are incomplete, having only some tenses or parts. Those in common use are :—

Arsa, said.	{	Used only in the Past Indicative (Affirmative) ; as, <i>arsa mise</i> , said I ; <i>ars esan</i> , said he.
<i>had</i>	{	Used only in the Past Indicative
Theab, (almost),	{	(Affirmative and Negative) ; as,
<i>had</i>	{	<i>theab mi tuiteam</i> , I nearly fell ; <i>an do</i>
(nearly),	{	<i>theab e tuiteam</i> ? did he almost fall ?
*Tiugainn, come.	{	Used only in the Second Person singular and plural of the Imperative ; as, <i>tiugainn</i> , come thou ; <i>tiugainnibh</i> , come ye.
Is, bu ; is, was.	{	The assertive form of the Verb, <i>Bi</i> —used only in the Present and Past Indicative ; as, <i>is mi</i> , it is I ; <i>bu tu</i> , it was thou, etc.
*Trobhad,	{	Trobhad so, a' ghille bhig.
<i>come hither.</i>	{	<i>come here, my little man.</i>
*Thugad, get out !	{	Thugad ! an t-each !
<i>look out !</i>	{	<i>get out ! here's the horse !</i>
*Siuthad, go on ;	{	Siuthad, greas ort !
<i>proceed.</i>	{	<i>go on, hurry up !</i>

DEFECTIVE AUXILIARY VERBS.

(b). The verbs corresponding to the English verbs *may*, *must*, *can*, *ought*, are as follows :—

INDEPENDENT FORM. PRESENT TENSE. DEPENDENT FORM.

Faodaidh mi, thu, etc.

Faod.

I, thou, he, etc., *may*.

Feumaidh mi, thu, etc.

Feum.

I, thou, he, etc., *must*.

Imiridh mi, thu, etc.

Imir.

I, thou, he, etc., *must*.

*Interesting words that are not real verbs, but have come to acquire a verbal force, with meaning given above.

INDEPENDENT FORM.

DEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT TENSE.

Is (fh)eudar dhomh, dhut, etc.

Fheudar or eudar,

I, thou, he, etc., *must*.*Is còir dhomh, dhut, etc.*

Còir.

I, thou, he, etc., ought (it is right to)

Is urrainn domh, dut, etc.

Urrainn.

I, thou, he, etc., *can*.

PAST TENSE.

Dh' fhaodainn, dh' fhaodadh tu, etc., Faodainn.

I might, etc.

Dh' fheumainn, dh' fheumadh tu, etc. Feumainn.

I would need to.

B' eudar dhomh, etc., I was obliged to (had to). *B' eudar.**Bu chòir domh, etc.,* I ought to, 'twere right to. *Bu chòir.**B' urrainn domh, etc.,* I could. *B' urrainn (domh).*

For the Dependent Forms of these Auxiliaries, the particles are prefixed in the same way as shown in the former examples of verbs.

After these verbs the infinitive is generally used.

E.G. Faodaidh mi falbh, I may go.

Feumaidh tu feitheamh, You must wait.

where "falbh" and "feitheamh" are Infinitives.

XXXIII.—LEUGHADH.

Faodaidh tu suidhe ach chan fhaod thu seasamh. An faod mi seasamh air an làr? Faodaidh, ach feumaidh tu an làr* a ghlanadh. Nach fheum bean-an-taighe an làr a sguabadh? Chan fheum, ach bu chòir do 'n chaileig bhig an taigh* a sguabadh. Is còir dhut-sa an sgian sin

*NOTE.—When the noun comes *before* the Infinitive (or Verbal noun) it is in the Nom. Case, not in the Gen. Case as it is when placed after the Infinitive. Tha e a' dùnadh an doruis but, Dh' iarr e orm an dorus a dhùnadh.

a dhùnadh. Chan urrainn dhòmhsa an sgian fhosgladh. Bha a' ghaoth a' séideadh agus b' fheudar dhòmhsa an dorus mór a ghlasadh. Dh' fhosgail an dorus ach cha b' urrainn do 'n ghille a dhùnadh. Dh' fheumadh iad a bhith anns a' bhaile aig seachd uairean. Cha b' urrainn daibh a bhith ann aig seachd uairean. B' eudar dhòmhsa éirigh aig cóig uairean 's a' mhadainn. Cha bu chòir dhut a bhith anns a' choille idir an raoir.

Am b' urrainn dut-sa bhith anns an eaglais an raoir? Cha b' urrainn. Car son nach b' urrainn? Bha mo mhàthair tinn is dh' fheumainn fuireach aig an taigh. Càit a bheil thu a' dol an dràsda? Is fheudar dhomh feitheamh ris an lighiche. Imiridh mise falbh *mar an ceudna. An imir thu falbh?

49

IDIOMS.

In Gaelic, like other languages, there are many idiomatic expressions, the proper use of which presents great difficulty to a beginner. It is not advisable, perhaps, to go very deeply into these with Junior Classes, but pupils should have some knowledge of the most commonly used of such expressions.

As a great many of such expressions are made up of Prepositional Pronouns in conjunction with adjectives and the verb "BI," it might prove helpful to group the idioms round the various prepositions and to follow out the principle as a method of classification.

To illustrate the method let us take a few of the common simple prepositions—le, do, aig, etc. Taking idiomatic phrases including Prepositional Pronouns formed from each of these prepositions, we shall give a literal translation of each phrase, and then the general rendering.

* likewise. (See cuideachd.)

(a) PREPOSI- TIONS.	PHRASES.	GENERAL READING.
<i>Le,</i>	Is toigh leam Is àill leam. Is miann leam. Is fheàrr leam. Is math leam (gu) Is duilich leam „ Leig leis. Is aithne dhomh. Is math dha. Is nàrach dhut. Is fheàrr domh. Gabh air. Thog e air. Tog ort. Na gabh ort. Is beag orm. Dé tha cur air ? Gabh ris. Feuch ris. Na bi rithe. Gabh romhad. Chuir iad romhpa.	I like. I wish, or desire. I wish, or desire. I prefer. I am glad, I rejoice, } that I am sad, I grieve, } Allow him, suffer him, leave him alone. I know. It is good for him. That's a shame, etc. It is better for me, I (had) better. Give it him, beat him. He set off, he got on. Stir up ! Rouse up ! Don't dare, or pretend. I care little (for), I hate. What's the matter with him ? Acknowledge, confess. Try it. Don't molest her. Go on, carry on, proceed. They determined.
<i>Do,</i>		
<i>Air,</i>		
<i>Ris,</i>		
<i>Romh,</i>		

The other Prepositions might now be dealt with in the same way. It should be noticed that there are phrases where more than one Prepositional Pronoun occurs.

Tha aithne agam air ; literally, there is knowledge at me on him=I know him.

Tha truas aca rium ; there is pity at them to me=they pity me.

The best way to make the pupils familiar with these expressions is to prepare short "reading paragraphs," where they are introduced, and also to work them into the conversation lessons.

After considerable practice in such examples attention might be directed to phrases of a different type, namely, those not based on the Prepositional Pronouns.

(b) As an example of this next group we might take the sentence : "James is a joiner," which a beginner would probably render wrongly, thus : "*Tha Seumas saor.*" There are various ways of rendering such a sentence.

E.G. (1) *Is saor Seumas*, A joiner is James.

(2) *Is e saor a tha ann an Seumas*, literally, It is a joiner which is in James.

(3) *Tha Seumas 'na shaor*, literally, James is in his joiner.

Again, Mary was a servant must not be translated as, *Bha Màiri searbhant*. But,

(1) *Bu shearbhant Màiri*, or

(2) *B' i searbhant a bha ann am Màiri*, or

(3) *Bha Màiri 'na searbhant*.

This is the house, *Is e so an taigh* (not, *tha so an taigh*)

It is the house, *Is e an taigh a tha ann*.

This is Catherine, *Is i so Catrìona*.

It is Catherine, *Is i Catrìona a tha ann* (= it is Catherine that is in it [there]).

(c). Further examples of this type can be found in the various ways of making assertions or statements in Gaelic.

E.G. "He is a good man." This may be rendered in several ways.

1. *Tha e 'na dhuine math*.
2. *'S e duine math a tha ann*.
3. *Is math an duine e*.

Again, "This cow is black," may be rendered thus :—

1. *Tha a' bhó so dubh*.
2. *'S i bó dhubh a tha an so*.
3. *'S ann dubh a tha a' bhó so*.

Many such examples will be met with in class exercises, and as they present many difficulties to beginners, an effort should be made to group them under their various types; then they should be worked into the "Conversations" as much as possible.

At this stage the pupils should be able to read passages of short, simple, narrative prose and to answer simple questions on the subject matter of the passages. After a little practice they might be set to write original composition of the same nature on familiar subjects.

The following Readings and Conversations might give an idea of the lines on which such exercises should be conducted.

XXXIV.—LEUGHADH.

Chaidh mi-fhéin agus Iain a dh' iasgach air an abhainn. Dh' éirich sinn moch anns a' mhadainn agus ghabh sinn ar tràth-maidne. Bha an latha ciùin le smodan uisge. Chuir sinn na slatan an òrdugh agus dh' iasgaich sinn leis an t-sruth. Bha na bric ag éirigh gu math, ach bha an sruth bras. Bha an linne làn bhreac. Thilg sinn an driamlach gu seòlta, sàmhach, agus thug sinn gu bruaich fichead breac ballach, bòidheach as an linne sin. Lean sinn cùrsa an t-srutha gus an d' ràinig sinn a' mhuir mu mheadhon-là. Thilg gach fear a chraidhleag air an talamh, agus shuidh sinn air bruaich na h-aibhne. Bha an t-acras oirnn agus dh'ith sinn crioman arain agus càise. Chum sinn ar sùil air an abhainn, agus chunnaic sinn bradan a' deànamh a rathaid gu foirmeil an aghaidh an t-srutha. Thug sinn a mach àbh a bha aig Iain 'na chraidhleig, agus chuir sinn an t-àbh bho thaobh gu taobh de 'n abhainn. An ùine ghoirid bha dà bhradan agus gealag air ghiùran anns an àbh. Thug sinn gu bruaich iad gun mhaille, agus ghabh sinn ar rathad dhachaidh. Ghlac sinn dà fhichead breac, dà bhradan agus aon ghealag.

COMHRADH.

Càit an robh thu fhéin agus Bha sinn ag iasgach.

Iain an dé ?

An robh sibh air an loch ? Cha robh; bha sinn air an abhainn.

An d' rinn sibh iasgach math? Rinn sinn sin.

Cia mheud a ghlac sibh ? Dà fhichead breac agus dà bhradan.

An robh gabhail mhath orra? Bha, anns a' mhadainn.

An robh slatan agaibh ? Bha dà shlait againn.

An robh driamlach air an dà Bha.
shlait ?

Càit an d' dh' iasgaich sibh ? Dh' iasgaich sinn leis an t-sruth.

An d' ràinig sibh a' mhuir ? Ràinig, agus shuidh sinn ag itheadh crioman arain.

Nach robh sibh-fhéin ag iasgach ? Cha robh; bha mi aig a' mhargadh.

An robh margadh math ann? Bha an deagh mhargadh ann.

An robh móran chaorach ann ? Bha eich, is crodh, is caoraich ann.

An robh prìsean math ? Bha eich saor, ach bha caoraich daor.

An do cheannaich sibh ? Cha do cheannaich mi ceann.

An do reic sibh an làir dhonn ? Reic mi an làir dhonn an diugh.

Nach do reic sibh i aig a' mhargadh ? Cha d' fhuair mi tairgse oirre

Có cheannaich an làir dhonn ? Cheannaich mac an tuathanaich.

An reic sibh na caoraich rium-sa ? Reicidh, ma bheir thu prìs mhath orra.

Dé tha sibh ag iarraidh orra ? Deich tasdain fhichead an ceann.

An reic sibh na h-uain ? Reicidh mi fichead dhiùbh.
 Dé a' phrìs tha sibh a' cur Fichead tasdan an ceann.
 orra ?

Tha na h-uain daor, ach gabhaidh mi na caoraich.
 Ma ghabhas tu na caoraich, bheir mi dhut na h-uain air son
 ochd tasdain deug an ceann.

Gabhaidh mi na caoraich agus na h-uain aig a' phrìs sin.
 Cuiridh sibh aon a' chòrr leis an fhichead.

Cuiridh, gu cinnteach; tha sin 'na chleachdadh.
 Théid an clobair air son nan caorach am màireach.

Fàgaidh mi na h-uain anns a' phàirc an dràsda.

Latha math leibh. Mar sin leibhse.

XXXV.—LEUGHADH.

Air là àraidh chaidh mise agus Calum do 'n mhonadh.
 Bha ceò trom air a' mhonadh. Chaill sinn ar rathad.
 Thuit Calum ann an sloc. Bha uisge anns an t-sloc. Bha
 bata fada calltainn agam-sa. Shìn mi am bata gu Calum.
 Rug Calum air a' bhata agus thog mi as an t-sloc e. Bha
 Calum fliuch agus fuar. Shuidh sinn air cnocan uaine,
 agus dh' ith sinn crioman arain agus càise, chionn gu
 robh an t-acras oirnn. Bha am pathadh oirnn a nis, agus
 fhuair sinn deoch uisge as an t-sloc anns an do thuit Calum.
 Chuala sinn fead clobair agus mèilich chaorach. Bha an
 clobair a' trusadh nan caorach. Cha do chaill an clobair
 an rathad, chionn gu robh e eòlach anns a' mhonadh.
 Rinn Calum fead agus thainig cù a' chlobair gus an t-àite
 anns an robh sinn 'nar suidhe. Ghairm an clobair an cù.
 Dh' éirich sinn agus lean sinn an cù. Thachair* sìan air a'

* *Tachair* (meet) is followed by the prepositions *air* *ri*(s), or the prepositional pronouns formed from these.

chlobair, agus threòraich e air an rathad sinn. Thàinig an sin osag ghaoithe, thog an ceó, agus ràinig sinn ar dachaidh anns an fheasgar.

COMHRADH.

Càit an robh thu-fhéin agus Bha sinn ri monadh.

Calum an dé ?

Am faca sibh an crodh ?

Chan fhaca, ach chunnaic
sinn na caoraich.

An do chunnt sibh na
caoraich ?

Cha do chunnt.

Car son nach do chunnt sibh Bha ceò air a' mhonadh.
na caoraich ?

Nach robh na coin leibh ?

Cha robh.

Càit an robh na coin ?

Bha iad leis a' chlobair.

Càit a bheil an clobair a
nis ?

Tha e a' trusadh nan
caorach.

Rach thu-sa leis a' chlobair a thrusadh nan caorach.

A bheil na bà-bhainne anns
an achadh ?

Tha.

A bheil a' bhanarach anns
an achadh ?

Chan eil.

Càit a bheil a' bhanarach ?

Tha i anns an taigh-
bhainne.

An do chuir thu na laoigh
do'n phàirc ?

Cha do chuir.

Car son nach do chuir thu na
laoigh do 'n phàirc ?

Bha na h-uain anns a'
phàirc.

An tug thu bainne do na
laoigh ?

Cha tug.

Cuir a steach na bà: tha àm bleoghain ann.

Cuiridh a' bhanarach a steach na bà ; tha mise dol ri monadh.

Ma chì thu an gille beag, cuir
chun an taighe e.

Nì mise sin.

Càit a bheil a' bhanarach a
nis ?

Tha i a' bleoghann.

Có dhòirt am bainne ?

Bhreab a' bhó mhaol an
cuman.

A bheil an cuman briste ?

Tha an cuman briste, agus
am bainne dòirte.

Nach eil buarach oirre ?

Tha buarach oirre a nis.

Tha na fir a' tighinn a steach o 'n achadh ; tha an t-acras orra.
Cuir biadh air a' bhòrd.

Cuiridh mi aran agus ìm agus càise air a' bhòrd.

Ma chuireas tusa sin air a' bhòrd, cuiridh Màiri bainne air
a' bhòrd.

A bheil am pathadh ort, a
Chaluim ?

Chan eil; fhuair mise uisge
gu leòr.

Càit an d' fhuair thu e ?

Fhuair anns an t-sloc.

Dé 'n t-sloc ?

Sloc mhór, dhomhain anns
an do thuit mi.

Cuin a thuit thu innte ?

An uair a chaill sinn an
rathad.

Càit an do chaill sibh an
rathad ?

Chaill air a' mhonadh.

Có thachair ruibh air a'
bheinn?

Thachair an ciòbair ruinn
is chuir e air an rathad
cheart sinn.

XXXVI.—LEUGHADH.

Bha mi fhéin agus mac an tuathanaich ag iasgach air
an loch an dé. Dh' fhàg sinn an taigh tràth anns a' mha
dainn. Bha a' mhadainn ciùin agus blàth. Ràinig sinn
an loch aig cóig uairean. Tha móran bhreac anns an loch.
Bha bàta an tuathanaich aig ceann an locha. Chuir sinn
a mach am bàta agus dh' iasgaich sinn gu deich uairean.

Fhuair sinn dà fhichead breac. Bhris mise ràmh agus b' eudar dhuinn tilleadh gu tìr. Theab mi tuiteam anns an loch nuair a bhris an ràmh. Thug sinn an ràmh briste dhachaidh, agus chàirich an saor e. Chaidh sinn an sin* gus an achadh-bhuana. Bu chòir dhuinn a bhith anns an achadh aig seachd uairean. Feumaidh sinn a nis làmh a chur ris an obair. Tha an tuathanach agus na fir sgìth. Abair ri Màiri biadh a chur air a' bhòrd. Thubhairt i gun cuireadh i biadh air a' bhòrd. Chuir Màiri aran agus ìm air a' bhòrd. Cha do chuir i càise air a' bhòrd. Cuiridh i càise agus bainne air a' bhòrd a nis. Tha an t-acras air na fir. Ma tha, thigeadh iad a steach agus suidheadh iad mu 'n bhòrd. Shuidh an tuathanach aig ceann a' bhùird. Faodaidh na fir tighinn dhachaidh a nis; tha e sè uairean. Feumaidh sinn a bhith a mach tràth am màireach; tha coltas uisge air.

COMHRADH.

Càit an robh thu anns

a' mhadainn?

Bha mi 'g iasgach.

Có bha leat?

Bha Calum, mac an t-saoir
leam.

Bu chòir dhuibh a bhith anns an achadh-bhuana.

Bu chòir dhuinn, ach gheall mi breac no dhà do mhàthair
Chaluim.

A bheil an corca abaich? Tha e làn abaich.

An do bhuain sibh móran an Bhuain sinn mu thrì
diugh? acairean.

Cia mheud acair tha anns an
achadh.

Deich acairean.

* *An sin* means, *then* (at that time) as well as, *there* (in that place.)

An cuir sibh crìoch air a'

bhuain am màireach ?

Cait a bheil na fir ?

A bheil na h-eich leò ?

A bheil an treas each anns

an stàbull ?

Cait a bheil an t-each bànn ?

Có thug do 'n cheàrdaich e ?

Nach robh e anns a' cheàr-

daich an dé ?

Dé tha ceàrr air an each

bhàn an diugh ?

A bheil e crùbach ?

An do chuir Màiri biadh air

a' bhòrd ?

Abair ris na fir tighinn

dhachaidh.

Dé 'n uair tha e ?

Cuir na h-eich anns an stàbull agus rach a steach.

Feumaidh mise dol do 'n bhaile an nochd.

Oidhche mhath leat.

Tha mi 'n dùil gun cuir.

Tha iad anns an achadh.

Tha dà each leò.

Chan eil.

Tha e anns a' cheàrdaich.

Thug Calum do 'n

cheàrdaich e.

Bha.

Thuit e anns an achadh

is thilg e crudha.

Chan eil, agus is math

nach eil.

Chuir.

Tha iad a' tighinn.

Tha e sia uairean.

Mar sin leibhse.

ENGLISH-GAELIC SECTION.

The following exercises for translation into Gaelic in no way claim to be exhaustive or final. They are meant rather to suggest the lines on which such exercises ought to run. Teachers should vary and extend them by introducing as many new words as the standard of attainment of their classes will justify, remembering always that the English exercise, if it is to be at all, must be based on the nature of the work done in the class, and the amount of the Gaelic text covered in the previous lesson.

Oral exercises should always precede, and go hand in hand with, written translation.

N.B.—1. The marginal numbers of the exercises correspond to those of the “Sections” of the Grammar.

2. Where the sentences take the form of questions, the pupils might be asked not only to translate the sentences, but also to write *Gaelic* answers—the choice of answer being left with themselves.

EXERCISES.

6.—The dog is in the door. The cats are at the fire. The rat was in the hole. The seal was on the rock. A bull was in a field. The swan was on the lake. The apple is on the ground. The rocks are in the lake. A fort is on a hill. The boy is with the calves. What is in the hole? A shell. Where are the berries? On a plate. What is that? A swan. Is that a briar? No. Where is the cheese? The butter and the cheese are in the box.

7.—The boy was in the town. The trout is in the pool. The deer were on the heather. The poet heard a sound in the bushes. An old man got a salmon. The sons put

it in a bag. The fruits are in the basket. A stick is on the floor. The rings are on the fingers. Is this a table? Yes. What is that? That is a wedder. Where is the pig? It is in the park. Who is in the house? The mother and the little girl are in the house. Who got the meal? Is that gruel? No, it is porridge. The boy came with the food. Who made the pocket? The tailor. Who put the penny in the pocket? The old man. Is this the old man? No, it is the piper.

8.—The lad cut the tree. The trees are in the wood. The hen is on the ground, but the flies are on the glass. I heard a noise (sound) in the glen. Who made the noise? The hero killed a lion with a sword. The man was in the wood with a gun. I saw the tree on the wall. The boy and the girl sat on the gate. I saw a mast in a boat and a tree in the garden. The little girl broke a branch. The joiner put the lock on the door.

9.—I saw an island in the sea. A man built a house on the island. I heard the swan on the lake. The maid put the watch on the table, and the egg in the pan. The boy found the money in the bag, but the fisherman put the gold in the box. Who built the church in the field? Is the key on the table? No, it is in the door. What is that? Clothes. Who threw the cloth on the floor? Where is the (young) maiden? She is at the shieling. The young man cut the corn. He was out at the river and killed a bird. The eagle found an egg, and I saw feathers and shells in the nest. When did the man reap the corn? In the evening.

10—11. (a). The skipper is in the boat. I saw the

herring in the basket. The horse was in the stable in the morning, but I saw it in the field in the evening. Who threw the spoon on the floor? Where was the farmer with the spade? The mavis was in the wood in the morning. When were you at the school? I was there yesterday.

(b). The girl put the salt in the shell. The dish fell on the floor. A hunter sat at the stream, but the old man slept in the parlour. The fishermen put the sail on the boat. They went out with the rods last night. The girl was in the parlour and sang a song (or psalm). The lad tied a string to the seat, but he broke the rod with a hammer. Where is the needle? Who put the thread in the needle? Will the man be at the supper to-night? What is that? A primrose. When did you pluck (reap) it? I plucked it yesterday at the river, and I put it in a dish.

12.—The dogs are in the wood. The calves were in the field. The soldiers were at the house. The men will be in the town. The boys went to the stream to-day with the horses. The knife is under the table. Who put the stone on the glass? Is John in the barn? When were the men at the house? Will the horses be in the stable in the morning? No, they will be in the field. Where are the lambs? The lambs are on the hill, but the sheep is in the field. The woman and the young girl are in the garden. The boy and the man sat under the trees. The colt is in the stable, but the fox is in the hole. Who put the pen on the paper? Mary placed (put) the salt in the shell. The farmer saw berries on the bushes. Where are the pears? Who got the eggs? When was Janet at the school? She was there last night.

14—17.—My dog was in the house, but your cow was in the park. Mary saw her lamb in the field. Where is your bird? My bird is in my hand. Whose is the pen? It is the boy's pen. When was your horse in the stable? Her husband (man) was in the boat. I saw his cow in the corn. The boy broke his teeth with a stick. The boy has a cap and the girl has a hat. We have a house under the trees. That knife is mine, but the book is his. The bird is Janet's, but the kitten is James's. Was your father in the town? No. Will he be at home to-day? He will. Was not your son at school? He was not. Will your daughter be at home to-morrow? My sons are in the city to-day, and my daughter will not be at home to-night.

18.—Strike the dog. The man will strike the horse. Who lost the knife in the grass? Where is your hat? I lost it at the shore. Throw the stone into the water. The boys lifted a stone and threw it into the stream. Shut the door, but open the window. Sit down and drink the milk. Have you a key? I have. Open the door, but lock the box. My father built a house. Whose is the house? Her father gave the house to Sarah. The fishermen went into the boat. They went out to sea and set the net. When did they lift the net? They will set the net again in the evening. Who answered the question? James will answer the question. Sharpen your knife and cut the cheese. Shall I eat the cheese? No, but you will drink the milk and then break the sticks.

19.—I bought a large cat and a small dog. We saw a white sheep and a black lamb to-day. Give me the large hammer and the sharp knife. The axe is sharp, the tree is tall, but the man is strong. My shoes are new, but they

are very small. Big John came home last night ; he is very wealthy. The winter was cold and the summer was wet. Is that book good ? Yes, but it is very dirty. Whose is this good pen ? An old-maid gave it to my father. Where is the heavy bag ? The blue bag is full, but the green one is empty. Who washed your face ? It is very dirty. Clean yourself and put on your brown coat. The dirty boy is now very tidy.

20—22.—Were you at the loch yesterday ? I was. Will the girl be at school to-morrow ? No. Isn't the flower beautiful ? It is beautiful. Was it the fisherman who was in the boat ? It was he. Am I not in the house ? Was not the soldier out with the gun ? He was not. If I shall not be here in the evening, lock the door. Though he was big, he was not strong. Though I should be there, I would not be happy. Though I was not there I saw the ship. The master said that his servant was lazy. He says (is saying) that the servant is not good. I cut the tree which was in the garden. I will eat the berries that will be ripe. We met the boy who was not in the boat. Do not be foolish and you will become (grow) wealthy. The wealthy man is very vain.

23—24.—Keep this, but give that to the girl. I met that man in the town yesterday. Who is he ? He is the man who sold the horse. The man paid what he got. They turned out the boys who were not tidy. There is no one in the town but is tidy. I slept in the house which he was in. Whose horse is that in the field ? Is it not Malcolm's horse ? The hunters killed many deer. Which

of them shot the big one ? The soldiers broke their swords, and cut one another. Someone said that the soldier was quite dead. Whoever said that (he) was not truthful. Everyone is saying it now. I do not know which of them is right. They are all wrong. That is very queer.

26—32.—(a) I found a boy's shoe. They sold the boy's shoes. He struck the horse's head. I saw the hen's egg. They bruised the man's foot ; the boys tied the girl's fingers. The big fish broke the top (point) of the rod. The mason laid the hammer on the top of the stone. The men went out after the shower. The thrush's eggs are in the nest. The joiner's hammer is broken. The branches of the tree are small. The bird's wings are black. The lads burned the twigs of the trees. We saw the ship's sails. We found the boys' books on the bank of the river. John, the piper, went to the market. I saw a young cow in the byre. The farmer bought James-the-mason's mare. Janet, the dairymaid, was very cross. The lad broke a duck's wing with a stone.

(b). The girl sang a song. I heard the sound of her voice. My brother shot a roe at the side of the loch. The cat caught the head of the mouse in its teeth. I sat by the stream and heard the sound of the bag-pipe. The dog found a piece of bone in the stream. The children carried their books on their backs. My friend and I went to the country yesterday. I lost one of my teeth. We gathered ears (of corn) in the harvest field. We came home at milking-time. Our backs were sore, and our steps were slow ; time passed very quickly.

(c). The man tied the dog to the leg of the chair. The herd left the cow in the middle of the field. The boy found a serpent in a tuft of rushes. I broke the serpent's head. The fisherman got a letter from his brother ; the news of the letter was good.

The man opened the door with the key ; his knife stuck in the key-hole. I met my niece (say, sister's daughter) in the town early in the morning. The little son broke his father's pipe. The father spoke very quietly.

(d). I heard the sound of blows. I was at the gate of the town yesterday, and I saw the trees of the wood. Whose are those houses ? They are the fishermen's houses. The walls are too high. We met the fisherman's son at the boat-house. The hunter's children were at the farmer's house. The tailor put a button in the coat. He gathered a bag-ful of nuts in the woods. Thousands of boats are on the sea. I saw the glare (flame) of the fire late in the evening. The village was very quiet. The queen went through the village.

(e) The dog's ears are white. Give a bit of bread to the dog. The dog's legs are broken. I heard the barking of dogs. I met the woman at the smithy. The woman's son is in school. I gave a letter to the woman. The merchant sold women's shoes. The dog followed the woman's cows. The woman gave fodder to the cow. The lad struck the cow's horn with a knife. The blade of the knife was very sharp. The snow covered the tops of the mountains. The sick man was in bed. The dog lay at the bedside.

33—34.—The knife is new but it is not sharp. A little mouse is under the big stone. The large rat is under the

cat's paw. The stones in that field are large. The white dog is on the back of the brown horse, but the black colt is with the brown mare. The young calves are near the dark wood. The poor man's black horse is lame. The girl is tall, but the boy is taller. Milk is sweeter than water. There is no sweetness in salt. The day is longer than the night. The sea is nearer the town than the river. I got the best knife and my sister got the best book. This boy is the tallest of the group. The son was wiser than his father and the daughter was neater than her mother. The girl played (on) the violin.

35—36.—There were three lambs and two sheep in the park. There are now twenty sheep and ten lambs in the field. We saw sixty wedders on the hill. The farmer left thirteen young calves in the small field. We have four hens and two ducks in the byre. The man and his three sons were at the door. The fourth son is not at home. There are three salmon in the herring net. How many scholars are in the school? There are forty boys and twenty girls. One of the windows is broken. How many men are in that boat? Five. Are there not six men in the boat? No. Where is the sixth man? How many rabbits are in that field? A score.

37—39.—(a) The house is between the river and the sea. He gave me a little money. The girls went to Islay during the summer. The carriage came to the river and went across the bridge. I woke during the night and saw a man in front of the house. I went round the field about six o'clock. I saw a swift hare opposite the church; the fierce dog caught it among the trees.

The wind was against us and we took shelter behind a wall. After the shower we walked towards the town. The boat was at sea ; the mist came down. They lost the oars during the night. The men were tired and hungry on account of the hard work. They waited in a house and warmed themselves. They got a fine view in the morning.

(b) I have a boat at the shore, but they have two boats. The small boat is afloat (air bhog), and there are five men in it (her). Two men poured the water out of it (her). Put off your coat. I will not put off my coat, but Jane will put off her shoes. John gave me a book, and my father gave us new clothes (suits).

A letter came to me yesterday. I saw Jessie yesterday. A letter came to her also. Take this letter with you to Mary. James will take it with him.

(c) Put on your hat and we shall go before them to the church. William met the shepherd and spoke to him. I saw a little boy also speaking (a' bruidhinn) to them. We saw a rabbit and a weasel : the faithful dogs ran in front of them (say, before them). I fell from the rock and the water went over me. The rain was heavy and it went through us. The sow returned to the milk-pail ; it spilt half the milk out of it.

(d) Who was at the door last night ? I was not there to-day, but I will be (in it) to-morrow. How did you find the place ? A nice girl showed it to me. That was very good. Where is your son ? He went out of town. Will he be there long ? He will (be) for many a year. Was he ever from home before ? He was from home last year. When will he come (thig) home ? The shepherd went up the hill in the morning, but he came down in the evening.

Come over and see my new horse. Where is it? Come to the stable. The horse is very good, indeed. Why did you buy a young one? It is old enough. I have a young one already, but it is lame. What price was it? Come to-morrow and perhaps I will tell you. I will. Good-night.

40—42.—William, break the stick and put it in the fire. William will break the sticks, but Mary will put them into a basket. John would break the window, but Mary would mend the clothes. The window is open. Let us break the window. The window will be broken. The window was broken. *Had you been there your head would have been broken. The window is broken, but my head is not broken. Fill the bowl and drink the milk. The bowl is empty now. I will eat the bread. Put butter and cheese on it. Cut the cheese but leave your hand. Thank you. I shall come again. Good-bye.

†43—45.—(a). Throw that stone. Do not throw this stone into the stream. Did you throw that stone? I did not (throw). Did he not throw the hammer? He did not. Will you not throw it? Yes. If I threw the stone, I did not hit the window. If I shall strike the window, I shall break it. If you would throw the stone properly you would not hit the pigeon. Though I hit the pigeon it did not fall. If I should hit it, it would fall. This man says that I threw a stone at the ox. I say that I would not hit the ox. They all say that I would not hit the ox. I saw a man who would throw the hammer. The one who would throw that stone (he) would be very strong.

* See Sections 22 and 22 (a).

†N.B.—The Exercises under these sections can be extended or varied infinitely by introducing a fresh verb or two for each and running over the various tenses and moods.

(b). The man was striking the horse. Why were you kicking the door? I was not kicking the door; I was calling the dog. The lad is breaking the stones, but Mary was shutting the window. The boy saw Mary and ran after her. He is striking her now. John, his brother, saw the boy. He raised his hand to strike him. Their mother came out and said, "I see you : come in here." The boys are standing in the room. John is sitting on the stool weeping, and his little brother is asleep. The sun was shining, and the men are reaping in the fields. The women are binding the sheaves. The sun and the moon ripen the corn. We have a new moon every month.

46—47.—(a). James is striking the door. Who says that? Mary said it. Did she say that he was drinking water? I would say that he was hungry (*i.e.*, that the hunger was on him). Tell (*i.e.*, say to) the man to leave the boat. If I should say that, he would be angry. Let me say it to him.

(b). Catch the cow and milk it. He caught the cow by the long tail. If you will catch the cat's paw I will give you a shilling. I would not catch the cat's skin (fur), though I would get a lot of money. Why? The cat's claws are very sharp. The black cow calved yesterday and I shall get milk next week. If you will get me a horse-shoe I will give you a bunch of berries. Did you get trout last night? The night was too dark and stormy.

(c). I saw a man reaping corn (crops) to-day. Did you see anyone sowing? No. I heard that you were gathering nuts and that you fell into a pit (hole). If you hear that again say (that) it is not true. Will you see the farmer to-day? If I do not I will see him to-morrow. If I should see him to-night I would get honey from him. If I hear that it is cheaper I will get it (honey) in the town.

Let me see ; it is very calm to-night; I hear my daughter singing.

(d). Come in, William, and you will get a drink of milk. Thank you : I am very thirsty. Rise, Mary, and give him a chair. When did you come to the town ? I come to town every day. Will you take this letter to my son ? I will. If I come to-morrow I will bring my wife with me. If she would come we would give her a hearty welcome. She is going to come, and I am going to give her a new dress. We shall visit other friends to-morrow.

(e). Go out and help your father. Leave that and do your work. I will not go to the well ; I shall fall into it. If you do that you will drown yourself. If I go will I get a penny ? If you will arrive (reach) home smartly you will (get). Would you do that always ? Did the men go fishing to-day ? No, they are going to hunt. Who is guiding them over the country ? The man who made the boat. Let us go to see them. When did they arrive here ? Early in the morning. It was a rough day and I am sure they were tired. The wind was high but it was very warm. If I go to church to-morrow will you go with me ? Yes, come to our house at nine o'clock. Though I should arrive at ten o'clock you would not go. You do that and see.

48.—Let us go out to see the moon. I cannot go. I fell into a hole and I nearly broke my leg. Is it you ? Yes. You will need to see the doctor. We should wait to see the king. No (we should not) ; it is too cold. I would need my coat. Put on my coat and it will warm you. I cannot; it is too heavy. Can you open the pocket ? Yes. Have you any money ? I have, but I must keep it. I must be going, then. Good-bye.

GAELIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS USED.

Adj., adjective.	Irreg. v., irregular verb.
Adj., n., adjectival noun.	Nom., nominative.
Adv., adverb.	N.f., noun feminine.
Art., article.	N.m., noun masculine.
Comp., comparative.	Neg. part., negative particle.
Cont., contraction.	Nu. adj., numeral adjective.
Conj., conjunction.	Nu. n., numerical noun.
Dat., dative.	Pers. pron., personal pronoun.
Defect. v., defective verb.	Pl., plural.
Dem. pron., demonstrative pronoun.	Poss. pron., possessive pronoun.
Emph. part., emphatic particle.	P.p., prepositional pronoun.
Gen., genitive.	Prep., preposition.
Imp., imperative.	Rel. pron., relative pronoun.
Indef. pron., indefinite pronoun.	Sing., singular.
Inter. pron., interrogative pronoun.	V., verb.
Intens. part., intensive particle.	V. adj., verbal adjective.
	V.n., verbal noun.

NOTES.

(1) In the case of nouns the genitive singular follows the nominative in brackets where there is any likelihood of difficulty in determining the genitive, thus: *muir* (*mara*), *tobar* (*tobrach*).

(2) The word in brackets after most adjectives is the "first comparative" of each, thus: *bàn* (*bàine*), *tioram* (*tiorma*).

(3) The "verbal noun" is given in brackets after most of the verbs, thus: *cum*, v., *keep*, hold (*cumail*).

A.

a, rel. pron., *who, which*.

a, poss. pron., *his, her*.

a', art., *the*.

abair, irreg. v., *say* (ag ràdh).

àbh. n.m., *a hand net*.

abhainn (aibhne), n.f., *a river*.

abaich, adj., *ripe*.

acair, n.m., *an acre*.

acair (acrach), n.f., *anchor*.

acairean, pl. of acair, *acre*.

acraichean, pl. of acair, *anchor*.

ach, conj., *but*.

achadh, n.m., *a field*.

achadh-buana, n.m., *a reaping-field*.

acras, n.m., *hunger*.

ad (aide), n.f., *a hat*.

adharc, n.f., *a horn*.

agair, v., *plead, claim* (agairt).

agam, agad, etc. (see p.p's).

aghaidh, n.f., *a face*.

aghaidh, an aghaidh, prep., *in the face of, against*.

agus, conj., *and*.

aig, prep., *at*.

aige, aice, etc., (see p.p's).

ainm (ainme), n.m., *a name*.

air, prep., *on* (p.p., *on him, etc.*).

aire, n.f., *heed, attention*.

àireamh, n.f., *a number*.

àireamh, v., *count, number*.

airgead (airgid), n.m., *money*.

airidh air, *worthy of*.

àirigh (àirigh), n.f., *a sheiling*.

air son, prep., *for, because*.

aisig, v., *restore, ferry* (aiseag).

aithne, n.f., *knowledge, acquaintance*.

aithris, v., *tell, relate*.

àite, n.m., *a place*.

àite (an àite), prep., *in place of*.

Alasdair, n.m., *Alexander*.

Alba (Alba and Albainn), n.f., *Scotland*.

allt (uillt), n.m., *a brook*.

àlainn, adj., *pretty*.

am, art., *the*.

am. poss. pron., *their*.

ám (ama), n.m., *time, a point of time*.

amadan, n.m., *a fool*.

amais, v., *aim, light upon* (amas).

amhairc, v., *look on* (amharc).

an, art., *the*.

an, poss. pron., *their*.

anail (analach), n.f., *breath, rest*.

anmoch, adj. and adv., *late*.

an dràsda, adv., *now*.

ann, anns, prep., *in, into*.

annam, annad, etc. (see p.p's).

aobhar, n.m., *cause*.

aon, h-aon, nu. adj., *one*.

aodach, n.m., *cloth, clothes.*
 aonar, nu, n., *one person, alone.*
 ar, poss. pron., *our.*
 àraidh, adj., *certain, particular.*
 aran, n.m., *bread.*
 arbhar, n.m., *corn in sheaf or growing.*
 àrd (àirde), adj., *high.*
 àrdaich, v., *raise, heighten (àrdachadh).*
 arsa (ars), defect. v., *said.*
 as, prep., *out of.*
 as (rel. form of verb "is.")
 asam, asad, etc. (see p.p.'s.).
 at, v., *swell, increase (at).*
 ath, adj., *the next.*
 athair (athar), n.m., *a father.*

B.

bà, pl., of bó.
 bà-bhainne, n.f., *milch-cows.*
 bac, v., *prevent, restrain (bacadh).*
 bad, n.m., *a tuft, a bunch.*
 bagair, v., *threaten, terrify (bagairt).*
 baile, n.m., *a town, village.*
 bainne, n.m., *milk.*
 balach, n.m., *a boy.*
 balla, n.m., *a wall.*
 ballach, adj., *spotted.*
 bàn (bàine), adj., *white, fair.*
 bàthach, n.m.f., *a byre.*
 gen. bàthaich.

ban, bhan, gen. pl., of bean.
 bàrag, n.f., *a grilse.*
 banarach, n.f., *a dairymaid*
 bann (banna) n.m., *a belt band, hinge.*
 barail (baraile or baralach), n.f., *an opinion.*
 bàrd, n.m., *a poet.*
 bàrr (barra), n.m., *a crop top.*
 bas, n.f., *palm of the hand.*
 bata, n.m., *staff.*
 bàta, n.m., *a boat.*
 beachd, n.m., *an opinion.*
 beag (bige or lugha), adj., *small, little.*
 bean (mnatha), n.f., *a woman, a wife.*
 beannachd, n.m., *a farewell, blessing.*
 beannaich, v., *bless. (beannachadh).*
 beanntan, pl., of beinn.
 beartach (beartaiche), adj., *rich.*
 beinn, n.f., *a mountain, hill.*
 beir, irreg. v., *bear, bring forth. (breith and beirsinn).*
 beir (air), *catch, seize.*
 beò, adj., *alive, living.*
 beothaich, v., *quicken. waken up (beothachadh).*
 beuc, v., *roar (beucail).*
 beud, n.m., *pity, loss, harm.*
 beul (beòil) n.m., *a mouth.*
 beulaibh, n.m., *the front.*

- beulaibh (air,, prep., *in front of*.
 beum (beuma), n.f., *a blow*.
 bheir, v., *will give*.
 bho, o. prep., *from*.
 bhos (a bhos), adv., *down, below*.
 bhur, ur, poss. pron., *your*.
 bhuam, bhuat (see p.p's.).
 bi, v., *be*.
 biadh (bìdh, béidh) n.m., *food*.
 bian (béin), n.m., *a skin, hide or fur (of animals)*.
 bior (biora), n.m., *a pin, a sharp-pointed goad*.
 binn (binne), adj., *sweet, melodious*.
 blais, v., *taste* (blasadh), (blasad).
 blàth, adj., *warm*.
 bleith, v., *grind* (as in a mill), *wear away*.
 bleoghain, v., *milk*. (bleoghan).
 bliadhna (bliadhna), n.f., *a year*; pl., bliadhnachan.
 bó (bà), n.f., *a cow*.
 bochd (bochda) adj., *poor*.
 bodach, n.m., *an old man*.
 bodhar (buidhre), adj., *deaf*.
 bòidheach (bòidhche), adj., *pretty, beautiful*.
 bog (buige), adj., *soft*.
 bonaid, n.m., or f., *a bonnet*.
 bonn (buinn), n.m., *a sole, bottom*.
 borb (buirbe), adj., *fierce*.
- bòrd (bùird), n.m., *a table, board*.
 bothan, n.m., *a hut*.
 brà (bràthan), n.f., *a quern, handmill*.
 bradan, n.m., *a salmon*.
 bras (braise), adj., *swift*.
 brat, n.m., *a covering*.
 bràth, gu bràth, adv., *for ever*.
 bràthair (brathar), n.m., *a brother*.
 breab, v., *kick*.
 breac (bric), n.m., *a trout*.
 breac (brice), adj., *spotted-speckled*.
 breug (bréige), n.f., *a lie*.
 briogais, n.f., *trousers*.
 bris, v., *break* (briseadh).
 briste, v. adj., *broken*.
 brochan, n.m., *gruel*.
 bròg, n.f., *a shoe*.
 bruach, n.f., *a bank, brink*.
 bruich, v. and n., *boil, boiling*.
 buachaill (buachaille), n.m. *a cowherd, a shepherd*.
 buail, v., *strike* (bualadh).
 buaile, n.f., *a fold—for sheep or cattle*.
 buain, v. and n., *reap, reaping*.
 buarach, n.f., *a cow-fetter*.
 buidhe, adj., *yellow*.
 buidheach, adj., *satisfied, pleased*.
 buille, n.f., *a blow, a stroke*.
 buin. *belong to, touch*.

bun, n.m., *a root, a bottom*.
 buntàta, n.m., *a potato, a quantity of potatoes*.
 bùth (bùtha), n.f., *a shop*,
 pls., bùthan (bùthannan,
 buithean).

C.

cabhag, n.f., *a hurry*.
 càch, indef. pron., *the rest, the others*.
 càch-a-chéile, *one another*.
 caidil, v., *sleep* (cadal).
 caileag (caileige), n.f., *a little girl*.
 caill, v., *lose* (call).
 cailleach (cailliche), n.f., *an old woman*; pl., caill-
 eachan.
 caillte v. adj. *lost*.
 cairt (cairte, cartach), n.f.,
a cart, a card.
 càirich, v., *mend* (caradh).
 càise (càise), n.m., *cheese*.
 càite? inter., *where?*
 caith, v., *spend, wear*
 (caitheamh).
 calaman, n.m., *a pigeon*.
 calltainn, n.m., *hazel*.
 Calum, n.m., *Malcolm*.
 can, v., *say, sing* (can-
 tainn).
 caoidh, v. and n., *mourn,*
mourning, lament, etc.
 caol (caoile), adj., *thin,*
slender.
 caomhain, v. *spare*
 (caomhnadh).

caora (caorach), n.f., *a sheep*.
 caorach, chaorach, gen. pl.,
 of caora (i.e., with and
 without the art. respec.).
 caoraich, pl., of caora.
 car, n.m., *a turn, a tumble*.
 caraid, n.m., *a friend*, (pl.,
 càirdean).
 car-air-char, adv., phrase,
turn on turn, pell-mell.
 càrn (cùirn), n.m., *a cairn,*
pile of stones.
 car son? inter., *why?*
wherefore?
 cas (coise), n.f., *a foot, a shaft, or haft*.
 cas (caise), adj., *rapid, steep*.
 cat, n.m., *a cat*.
 cath (catha), n.m., *a battle*.
 cathair (cathrach), n.f., *a chair*; pl., cathraichean,
 ceangail, v., *tie, bind*
 (ceangal).
 ceann (cinn), n.m., *a head*.
 ceann (an ceann), *among*.
 ceannaich, v., *buy*.
 (ceannach).
 cearc (circe), n.f., *a hen*.
 ceàrdach, n.f., *a smithy*.
 ceàrr, adj., *wrong*.
 ceart, adj., *right, proper*.
 ceathramh, nu. adj., *the fourth*.
 céis (céise), n.f., *a case, an envelope*.
 ceist (ceiste), n.f., *a question*.
 ceithir, nu. adj., *four*.

ceò (ceò and ceòtha), n.m.
or f., *mist*.
ceòl (ciùil), n.m., *music*.
ceud (a' cheud),
nu. adj., *the first*.
ceud, nu. adj., *a hundred*.
ceudamh (an ceudamh),
the hundredth.
ceudna, *the same*; mar an
ceudna, *also, likewise*.
ceum (ceuma), n.m., *a*
step.
cha, neg. part., *not chan*.
chaidh, v., *went*, past tense
of "rach."
chaidh (or, a chaidh),
adv., *ever, for ever*.
cheana (or, a cheana), adv.,
already.
chéile (le chéile), adv., *to-*
gether.
chì, v., fut. of v. Faic,
see.
chionn, conj., *because*.
chuala, v., *did hear*.
chugam, chugad, etc. (see
p.p.'s.).
chuireas, v., rel. fut. of
v. Chuir, *put*.
chun, prep., *to, towards*.
chunnaic, v., *did see*.
chum (a chum), prep., *in*
order that, for the purpose
of.
cia lìon? adv., adj., *how*
many?
ciamar? inter., *how?*
cia meud?
or

cia mheud? inter., *how*
many?
ciad, nu. adj., *a hundred*.
ciadamh, nu. adj., *the*
hundredth (see ceud).
ciall (céille), n.f., *sense,*
understanding.
cinn, v., *grow*, (cinntinn)
cinnteach (cinntiche), adj.
sure, certain.
clobair, n.m., *a shepherd*.
ciod? inter., *what?*
(= gu dé? dé?).
cionn (os cionn), adv., *above*.
cìr (cìre), n.f., *a comb*.
ciste, n.f., *a chest, trunk*
box.
ciùin, (ciùine), adj., *calm*
gentle.
clach (cloiche), n.f., *a stone*.
cladach, n.m., *a shore*,
clachair, n.m., *a mason*.
claidheamh (claidheimh),
n.m., *a sword*.
clàrsach, n.f., *a harp*.
cleachdadh, n.m., *a custom*.
clisg, v., *startle* (clisgeadh)
cluas, n.f., *an ear*.
chuinn, irreg. v., *hear*.
(cluinntinn).
cnàimh (cnàmha), n.m., *a*
bone.
cnò (cnotha), n.f., *a nut*;
pl., cnothan.
cnoc (cnuic), n.m., *a hill*.
cnocan, n.m., *a hillock*.
cnuic, pl., of cnoc.
có? inter. pron., *who?*
có leis? inter. pron., *whose?*

cogadh, n.m., *a war*; pl. cogaidhean.
 còig, nu. adj., *five*.
 còigeamh, nu. adj., *the fifth*.
 còignear, nu. n., *five persons*.
 coille, n.f., *a wood*.
 pl., coilltean.
 coinean (coinein), n.m., *a rabbit*.
 coinnlear, coinnleir, n.m., *a candlestick*.
 còir (còrach, còire), *right, justice*; pls., còraichean, còirean.
 coisinn v., *win, earn* (cosnadh).
 coisich, v., *walk* (coiseachd).
 coltas, n.m., *appearance*.
 còmhradh, n.m., *conversation*.
 còmhla (còmhla ri), prep., *along with*.
 con, chon, gen. pl., of cù.
 corca, n.m., *oats*.
 còrr (corra), n.m., *excess, overplus*.
 còta, n.m., *a coat*.
 craidhleag (craidhleige), n.f., *a basket*.
 crann (croinn), n.m., *a mast, plough*.
 craobh, n.f., *a tree*.
 creag (creige), n.f., *a rock*.
 creid, v., *believe* (creid-sinn).

crìdhe (crìdhe), n.m., *a heart*; pl., crìdheachan.
 crìoch (crìche), n.f., *a finish, an end*.
 crioman, n.m., *a bit, fragment*.
 crodh (cruidh), n.m., *cattle*.
 crom, v., *bend, come down* (cromadh).
 crom (cruime), adj., *crooked, bent*.
 crosda, adj., *cross*.
 cruaidh, adj., *hard*.
 crùbach (crùbaiche), adj., *lame*.
 crudha (cruidhe), n.f., ; *a horse-shoe*.
 cruinne (cruinne), n.m., in Nom., f. in Gen., *the world, the globe*; Gu crìch na cruinne, *to the ends of the earth*; Gu latha na cruinne, *to the day of the world, the last day*.
 cruinnich, v., *gather*.
 (cruinneachadh).
 cù (coin), n.m., *a dog*.
 cuid, indef., pron., *some certain (ones)*.
 cuid (codach), n.f., *share part, property*; pl., codaichean.
 cuid-eigin indef. pron., *some person or persons*.
 cuide (ri, ris, etc.), prep., *along with*.
 cuideachd, adv., *also, likewise*.
 cuideachd, n.f., *a company*.

cuileag (cuileige), n.f., *a fly*.

cuilean (cuilein), n.m., *a whelp, a pup*.

cuin? inter. adv., *when?*

cuir, v., *put, set* (cur).

cuirm (cuirme), n.f., *a feast*.

cùl (cùil), n.m., *the back part of anything*.

cùlaibh, n.m., *the back, the back parts*.

cum, v., *keep, hold* (cumail).

cuman, n.m., *a milking-pail*.

cunnt, v., *count* (cunnt-adh).

cùrsa, n.m., *a course*.

D.

dà, n. adj., *two*.

da, dha, p.p., *to him*.

dachaidh, n.f., *a home*.

dàil (dàlach), n.f., *delay*; pl., *dàlaichean*.

dall (doill), n.m., *a blind person*.

dall (doille), adj., *blind*.

damh, n.m., *an ox, a stag*.

daoine, pl., of duine.

daonnan, adv., *always*.

daor (daoire), adj., *dear*.

dara, dàrna, nu. adj., *the second*.

darach, n.m., *an oak*.

dath, dath(a), n.m., *colour*.

dé, an dé, adv., *yesterday*.

dé, inter. pron., *what?*

de, prep., of.

deagh, adj. (precedes noun), *good*.

dèan, irreg. v., *do, make* (dèanamh).

dearbh (gu dearbh), adv., *indeed, certainly*.

dearc, dearc(a), n.f., *a berry*.

dearg (deirge), adj., *red*.

deas, n.f., *the south* (for an àirde deas = the s. airt)

deich, nu. adj., *ten*.

deicheamh, nu. adj., *tenth*.

deichnear, nu. n., *ten persons*.

déidh (an déidh), prep. and adv., *after*.

deoch (dighe), n.f., *a drink*; pl., deochan or deochannan.

dhachaidh (dachaidh), *homewards*; adv., is generally aspirated.

dhìom, dhìot, etc. (see p.p.'s., de).

dhomh, dhut, etc. (see prep.p's., do).

dias (déise), n.f., *an ear of corn*.

dileas (dilse), adj., *faithful*.

dìon, n. and v., *guarding, guard, protecting, etc*.

dithis, nu. n., *two persons*.

diùbh, p.p., *of them*.

diugh (an diugh), adv., *to-day*.

do. poss. pron., *thy*.

do, prep., *to*.

dochainn, v., *hurt, harm*
 (dochann).
 dòirt, v., *pour, spill*
 (dòrtadh).
 dòirte, v. adh., *spilt*.
 dol, a' dol, v.n., *going*.
 Dòmhnall (Dhòmhnail),
n.m., Donald.
 donn (duinne), adj., *brown*.
 dòrn (dùirn), n.f., *a fist, a*
blow with the fist.
 dorsair, n.m., *a door-*
keeper.
 dorus, n.m., *a door*.
 dràsda (an dràsda), adv.,
just now.
 dreas (drise), n.f., *a briar*.
 driamlach, n.f., *a fishing*
line, cord on a rod.
 droch, adj., *bad*—precedes
 the noun always.
 druid, v., *shut, close*
 (druideadh).
 druidte, v. adj., *closed*.
 druim (droma), n.m., *a back* ;
 pl., dromannan.
 dual, *due, hereditary* (*gift*
or right).
 bu dual da sin, *that was*
hereditary to him: i.e.,
just what you might ex-
pect of him.
 dubh (duibhe), adj., *black*.
 duibh, gen. masc., of dubh.
 duibh, p.p., *to you*.
 dùil (dùile), n.m., *expecta-*
tion, hope.
 duilich (duilghe or dorra),
 adj., *sad, difficult, hard*

dùin, v., *close, shut* (dùnadh).
 duine, n.m., *a man*.
 dùisg, v., *waken, rise up*
 (dùsgadh).
 dut, p.p., *to thee* (see
 dhomh).
 dùn, n.m., *a hill, a heap*.
 dùthaich (dùthcha), n.f.
a country ; pl., dùth-
 channan.

E.

each (eich), n.m., *a horse*.
 eadar, prep., *between*.
 eadarainn (see p.p's.).
 eaglais, n.f., *a church*.
 eala, n.f., *a swan* ; pl.
 ealachan.
 eallach, n.m., *a load, a*
burden.
 ear, *the east* (for, an àirde
 'n Ear).
 earb, n.f., *a roe*.
 eathar (eathair), n.m., *a*
small boat ; pl., eath-
 raichean.
 eigin indef. pron., *some*,
 see cuid-eigin, fear-
 eigin.
 éiginn, n.f., *difficulty* ; air
 éiginn, adv., *with difficulty*.
 eile, indef. pron., *other*,
another.
 eilean (eilein), n.m., *an*
island.
 eilid (eilid, éilde), n.f., *a hind*.
 éirich, v., *rise* (éirigh).
 Eirinn, n.f., *Ireland*.

éisd v., *hear, listen*
(éisdeachd).
éisg, gen., of iasg.
eòlach (eòlaiche), adj.,
acquainted, skilled.
eun (eòin), n.m., *a bird*;
pl., eòin.

F.

facal, n.m., *a word*.
fàd or fòd, n.m., see fòid.
fada, adj., *long*.
fàg, v., *leave* (fàgail).
fagus (faisge), adj., *near*.
faic, irreg. v., *see, behold*
(faicinn).
fàidh (fàidhe), n.m., *a*
prophet.
faidhir (faidhreach), n.f.,
a fair, a market; plur.,
faidhrichean.
faigh, irreg. v., *get* (see
irreg. verbs).
fàinne, n.f. and m., *a ring*;
plur., fàinneachan.
fairge, n.f., *the sea*.
fàisg, *squeeze*.
falaich (or folaich), v., *hide*
(falach).
falbh, v., *go* (falbh).
falt (fuilt), n.m., *human hair*.
fan, v., *wait* (fantainn).
fang (fainge) n.f., *a sheep-*
pen.
faod, v., depend. form of
faodaidh.
faodaidh mi, etc., *I, thou,*
etc., may.
faotainn (see faigh).

fead (fead) n.f., *a whistle*.
feadan, n.m., *pipe,*
whistle, chanter.
feadh, air feadh, prep.,
among, through.
feàrrd, adj. (2nd comp.
of math), *better, best*.
fear (fir), n.m., *a man*.
fearann, n.m., *land*.
fear-ciùil, n.m., *a musician*.
feàrr (see math).
feasgar, n.m., *evening*.
féin, emph. part., *self*.
feith, v., *wait* (feitheamh).
feòil (feòla), n.f., *flesh*.
feòraich, v., *ask, enquire*
(feòrachadh, feòrachd).
feuch, v., *try* (feuchainn).
feum (feuma), n.m.,
need, use.
feumaidh mi, thu, etc., *I*
thou, etc., must.
feur (feòir), n.m., *grass, hay*.
fiacaill (fiacra), n.f., *a*
tooth.
fiadh (féidh), n.m., *a deer*.
fianais, am fianais, prep.,
in presence of, before.
fichead, nu. adj., *twenty*.
ficheadamh, nu. adj.,
twentieth.
fiodh (fiodha), n.m., *tim-*
ber, wood.
flor (flòra), adj., *true*.
fios, n.m., *knowledge,*
information.
fiosraich, v., *find out, ask,*
enquire (fiosrachadh).
fhathast, fathast, adv., *yet*

fhuair, past tense of faigh.
fliuch (fliuiche or fliche),
adj., *wet*.

fo, prep., *under*.

fodham, fodhad (see p.p.'s)

fògair, v., *expel, drive*
(fògradh).

fogharadh, n.m., *harvest*,
autumn.

fòid, n.f., *a peat, turf*.

foirmeil (foirmeile), adj.,
lively, brisk, noisy.

fòs, adv., *yet*.

fosgail, v., *open* (fosg-
ladh).

fosgailte, v. adj., *opened*.

fraoch, n.m., *heather*.

fras (froise), n.f., *a*
shower.

freagair, v., *answer*
(freagairt).

fritheil, v., *take care of*,
tend (frithealadh).

fuachd, n.m.f., (the) *cold*.

fuaghail, v., *sew* (fuaghal).

fuaim (fuaime), n.m., and
f., *a sound, a noise*.

fuar (fuaire), adj., *cold*.

fuil (fala), n.f., *blood*.

fuiling, v., *suffer, endure*
(fulang).

fuirich, v., *wait, stay*
(fuireach, fuireachd).

G.

gabh, v., *take*.

gabhail, n. and v.n., *a tak-*
ing, taking.

gach, indef. pron., *each*,
every.

gad, n.m., *a twisted twig*,
a withe.

Gàidhlig, n.f., *Gaelic* (lan-
guage).

gairm, v., *call* (gairm).

gaisgeach (gaisgich), n.m.,
a champion, a hero.

gaol, n.m., *love*.

gaoth (gaoithe), n.f., *wind*.

gàrradh, n.m., *a garden*,
a wall.

geal (gile), adj., *white*.

gealach, n.f., *moon*.

gealag, n.f., *a white trout*,
sea-trout.

geall, v., *promise* (geallt-
ainn).

gearan, n.m., *a complaint*.

geàrr, v., *cut* (gearradh).

geàrr (gearra), n.f., *a hare*.

geàrr (giorra), adj., *short*.

geata, n.m., *a gate*; plur.,
geatachan.

ged, conj., *though*.

geòla, n.f., *a yawl, a small*
(ship's) boat; plur., geol-
achan.

geug (géige), n.f., *a*
branch.

geur (géire, geòire), adj.,
sharp.

geurachadh, v.n., *sharpen-*
ing.

gille, n.m., *a lad, youth*.

gin, indef. pron., *any*.

gin, v., *beget, produce*.
(gintiun, gineadh).

- giùran, n.m., *gills of a fish*.
 giuthas, n.m., *a fir*.
 glac, v., *catch, seize* (glacadh).
 glais, v., *lock* (glasadh); (see glas).
 glaiste, v. adj., *locked*.
 glan, v., *wash, clean* (glanadh).
 glas (glaise), adj., *grey*.
 glas (glaise), n.f., *a lock*.
 glaodh, v., *shout* (glaodh-aich).
 glé, an intensive particle, *very*.
 gleann (glinne), n.m., *a glen*.
 gleus, v., *sharpen, trim*. (gleusadh).
 glic (glice), adj., *wise*.
 gloine, n.f., *a glass, a pane*.
 gluais, v., *move, walk* (gluasadh).
 goid, v. and n., *steal and stealing*.
 goirid (giorra), adj., *short*.
 gòrach (gòraiche), adj., *silly, foolish*.
 gorm (guirme), adj., *blue*.
 grèasaiche, n.m., *a shoe-maker*.
 grian (gréine), n.f., *sun*.
 grinn (grinne), adj., *neat, tidy*.
 gruaidh (gruaidhe), n.f., *a cheek*.
 gu, gus, prep., *to*.
 gu, conj., *that*.
 gu, prefixed to adjectives to form adverbs.
 gu robh math agaibh, *thank you*.
 gual, n.m., *coal*.
 guil, v., *weep* (gul).
 gun, prep., *without*.
 gùn (gùin), n.m., *a gown, a skirt*; plur., gùintean.
 gunna, n.m., *a gun*; plur., gunnachan.
 gus, prep., *to (the)*.
 guth (gutha), n.m., *a voice*; plur., guthan, guthannan.

I.

- i, ise, pers, pron., *she*.
 iad, iadsan, pers. pron., *they*.
 Iain, n.m., *John*.
 iar, n.f., *west* (for, an àirde 'n Iar).
 iarr, v., *ask, seek* (iarr-aidh).
 iarann, n.m., *iron*.
 iasg (éisg), n.m., *a fish*.
 iasgach, v.n., *fishing*.
 iasgair, n.m., *a fisherman*.
 idir, adv., *at all, yet* (chan eil e ann idir=*it is not there at all*).
 ìm (ime), n.m., *butter*.
 imich, v., *go, walk, proceed* (imeachd).

imir, v., depend, form of
imiridh.

imiridh, v., *must*.

inneal-buana, n.m., *a reaping instrument*.

innis (innse), n.f., *a pasture-field* (pl. innsean).

innis, v., *tell, relate* (innseadh).

innnte, *in her* (see p.p.'s. ann).

iolair (iolaire), n.f., *an eagle*.

iomain, v., and n., *drive, play; driving, playing*.

ionnsaidh (a dh'ionnsaidh), prep., *to, towards*.

is, v. emph., *is*.

is, conj., *and*.

isean (isein), n.m., *a chicken, any young bird*.

ite, n.f., *a feather*.

ith, v., *eat* (itheadh).

iuchair (iuchrach), n.f., *a key*; plur., iuchraichean.

L.

là, latha, n.m., *a day*; plur., làithean.

labhair, v., *speak* (labhairt).

lagh (lagha), n.m., *law*.

làidir (làidire or treise), adj., *strong*.

làir (làire, làrach), n.f., *a mare*; plur., làraichean.

làmh, n.f., *a hand*.

lampa, n.f., *a lamp*; plur., lampaichean.

làn (làine), adj., *full*.

laogh, n.m., *a calf*.

làr, n.m., *the ground, floor*.

las, v., *light* (lasadh).

lasair (lasrach), n.f., *a blaze, a flame*; plur., lasraichean.

làthair, prep., ann an

lathair, *in presence of*.

le, leis, prep., *with*.

leac (lic, lice), n.f., *a flat stone*.

leabaidh (leapa, leapach), n.f., *a bed*; plur., leap-
aichean.

leabhar, n.m., *a book*; plur., leabhraichean.

leag, v., *knock or throw down* (leagail).

leam, leat, etc. (see p.p.'s. le.

lean, v., *follow, pursue* (leantainn).

leanabh (leinibh), n.m., *a child*; plur., leanabain, leanabanan.

leathann (lèithne, leatha, leotha), adj., *broad*.

leig, v., *let* (leigeil).

leighis, v., *heal, cure* (leaghas).

léir, gu léir, adv., *altogether, wholly*.

leth, n.m., *a half*.

leth, air leth, adv., *apart, exceedingly*.

lethcheud, n. adj. *half a hundred*.

leugh, v., *read*.

leughadh, n. and v n., *a reading, reading*.

leum, v. and n., *jump, jumping* (leumnaich).
 liath (léithe), adj., *grey, grey-headed*.
 lighiche, n.m., *a doctor*.
 linne, n.f., *a pool, pond*.
 plur., linneachan.
 llin (lln), n.m., *a net*;
 pl., llin, llontan.
 llin-bhradan, n.m., *a salmon net*.
 llin-sgadan, n.m., *a her-ring net*.
 litir (litreach), n.f., *a letter*;
 pl., litrichean.
 loch (locha), n.m., *a loch, lake*.
 loisg, v., *burn* (losgadh).
 lom or lomair, v., *cut, shear* (lomadh, lomairt, respectively).
 *lòn, n.m., *meadow, marsh*.
 lòn-feasgair, n.m., *evening meal, supper*.
 long (luinge), n.f., *a ship*.
 lorg (luirge), n.f., *a track, footstep*.
 loth (lotha), n.f., *a filly*.
 luachair (luachrach), n.f., *rushes*; leabaidh luachrach, *a bed of rushes*.
 luath (luaithe), adj., *swift*.
 luch (lucha, luchainn), n.f., *a mouse*.
 luchd-buana, n.pl., *reapers*.
 lugha (see beag).

M.

ma, conj., *if*.

mac (mic), n.m., *a son*.
 mach, adv., *out*.
 machair (machrach), n.f.
a plain, a meadow;
 pl., machraichean.
 madadh-ruadh (maidaidh-ruaidh), n.m., *a fox*;
 pl., madaidh-ruadha.
 madainn (maidne), n.f., *morning*.
 màgair, v., *crawl—as on all fours* (màgairt).
 maide, n.m., *a stick*.
 maighdean (maighdein), n.f., *a maiden*.
 maigheach (maighiche) n.f., *a hare*.
 maighistir, n.m., *a master*.
 maille, n.f., *delay*.
 mair, v., *continue, last* (maireann, mairsinn).
 màireach, am màireach, adv., *to-morrow*.
 Màiri, n.f., *Mary*.
 maith, adj., *good* (see math).
 maitheas (maitheis), n.m., *goodness*.
 mall (maille), adj., *slow, easy going*.
 maol (maoile), adj., *without horns, polled, bald*.
 maor, n.m., *an officer of justice (and other capacities)*.
 mar, mar sin, adv., *as, like as, in the same manner*.

Lòn=*hill meadow*; good grazing for croft cattle; with heavy rain may become marshy, and covered with water. See Vocab. p. 204, pool=lòn, but this meaning (in Lewis and Skye) seems far-fetched.

mara, gen. of *muir* (*muir*, always feminine in gen. case); *taobh na mara*, *seaside*.

marag, n.f., *a pudding*.

marbh (*mairbhe*), adj., *dead, lifeless*.

marbh, v., *kill* (*marbhadh*).

marcaich, v., *ride* (*marcachadh* or *marcachd*).

margadh, n.m., *a market*.

math (*feàrr*), adj., *good*.

màthair (*màthar*), n.f., *a mother*.

meadhon-là, n.m., *mid-day*.

meal, v., *enjoy* (the possession of a thing);

mealtainn.

meas (*measa*), n.m., *fruit*.

measg (*am measg*), prep., *among*.

mèilich, n.f., *bleating*.

meìdir, meuran, pls. of *meur*.

meur (*meìdir*), n.f., *a finger*.

mi, mise, pers. pron., *I*.

miann, n.f., *a desire, wish*.

mi-fhéin, emph. pron., *myself*.

mil (*meala*), n.f., *honey*.

mìle, n.m., *a thousand*.

mìle, n.f., *a mile*;

pl., *mìltean*.

mìleamh, nu. adj., *the thousandth*.

mìlis (*mìlse*), adj., *sweet*.

min (*mine*), n.f., *meal*.

mìn (*mìne*), adj., *smooth*.

minig (*gu minig*) adv., *often*.

ministear, n.m., *a minister*.
mìos (*mìosa*), n.m., *a month*.

miosa, adj., see "*olc*," and "*dona*."

misd, misde, comp. of *olc*, *worse*.

mnà, mnatha, gen. of *bean*.

mnathan, pl. of *bean*.

mo, poss. pron., *my*.

moch, adv., *early*.

molt, mult (*muilt*), n.m., *a wedder*.

monadh, n.m., *a mountain, a heath*.

mór (*mó, motha*), adj., *great, large*.

Mòr, n.f., *Marion, Sarah*.

móran, adj. and n., *many, much*.

mosgail, v., *waken* (*mosgladh*).

mu, prep., *about, around*.

muc (*muice*), n.f., *a sow*.

muigh, *a muigh*, adv., *out* —(i.e., *resting in a place*)

muin, *air muin*, prep., *on top of, on the back of*;
air muin eich, *on horse-back*.

muir, *a' mhuir*, n.f., *a sea, the sea*.

muir, *am muir*, n.m., *a sea, the sea*. Gen. f.

mulan, n.m., *a stack of hay or corn*.

mullach, n.m., *the top, summit*.

mur, conj. part., *if not*

N.

na, conj., *than*.
 na, pl. art., *the*.
 na, neg. imper. particle,
not, don't.
 na, the rel. pron., *what*,
that, which.
 'na (cont. for ann a), *in*
his, her.
 'nam, 'nan (cont. for ann
 am, ann an), *in their*.
 nam, nan, conj., *if*.
 nach, the rel. pron., neg-
 ative, *what not, that not*,
etc.
 nach? inter. part., *not*.
 naidheachd, n.f., *news*,
tidings.
 nall, a nall, adv., *over*,
over from (i.e., coming
 towards us).
 nan, gen. pl. art, *of the*.
 naoi, nu. adj., *nine*.
 naoidheamh, nu. adj., *the*
ninth.
 naoinear, nu. n., *nine per-*
sons.
 nàrach, adj., *shameful*,
disgraceful.
 nathair (nathrach), n.f., *a*
snake, serpent; pl.,
 nathraichean.
 nead (nid), n.m., and f.,
a nest; pls., nid, neadan.
 neas, nios (neasa, nise),
 n.f., *a weasel*.
 nì, v., *will make, do*.
 nighean, n.f., *a daughter*;
 gen., nighinn(e); gen.

with article = na h-ighne
 (na h-inghine; prov.);
 dat., nighinn; pl., nigh-
 eanan.
 nìos, a nìos, adv., *up—*
from below (i.e., motion
 upwards from below).
 nis, adv., *now*.
 no, conj., *or*.
 nochd, an nochd, adv., *to-*
night.
 nuair (an uair), adv., *when*.
 nuas, a nuas, adv., *down—*
from above; dhòirt an
 t-uisge a nuas; *the rain*
poured down.
 null, a null, adv., *over*,
across—motion to.

O.

o, prep., *from*.
 obair (oibre, oibreach)
 n.f., *work*; pl., oibrich-
 ean, obraichean.
 ochd, nu. adj., *eight*.
 ochdamh, nu. adj., *the*
eighth.
 ochdnar, nu. n., *eight per-*
sons.
 òg (òige), adj., *young*.
 òganach, n.m., *a youth*.
 oibriche, n.m., *a workman*,
worker, labourer.
 oidhche, n.f., *night*.
 òigh (òighe), n.f., *a maiden*,
a young woman.
 oir (oire), n.f., *a border, edge*.

oirnn, p.p., *on us*.
 oirre, p.p., *on her*.
 òl, v., *drink* (ag òl).
 olc (miosa), adj., *bad*,
wicked; gen. sing. masc.,
 uilc; g. s. fem., uilce.
 òr (òir), n.m., *gold*.
 pl., òir, na h-òir, *gold*
coins.
 òran, n.m., *a song*.
 òrd (ùird), *a hammer*;
 pl., ùird.
 òrdugh (òrduigh), n.m.,
order, arrangement; pl.,
 òrduighean.
 orm, ort, etc. (see p.p.'s. air).
 orra, *on them*.
 osag, n.f., *a breeze*.

P.

pailteas, n.m., *plenty*,
abundance.
 paipear, n.m., *a paper, a*
newspaper.
 pàirc, n.f., *a park*.
 pàisd, n.m., or f., *a child*.
 paisg, v., *fold* (pasgadh).
 partan, n.m., *a crab*.
 pathadh, n.m., *thirst*.
 peann (pinn, peanna),
 n.m., *a pen*; pl., *pinn*,
 peanntan.
 peasair (peasrach), n.f.,
peas; pl., peasraichean.
 peighinn (peighinne), n.f.,
a penny.
 peitean (peitein), n.m., *a*
waistcoat, a vest.

peiteag (peiteig), n.f.,
a vest, a waistcoat.
 peur (péire), n.f., *a pear*;
 pls., péirean, peuran.
 plob (ploba), n.f., (1) *a*
tobacco pipe; (2) *the*
bag-pipe; (3) *a conduit—*
i.e., a leaden pipe, etc.;
 pl., ploban.
 plos (piosa), n.m., *a piece*;
 pl., plosan.
 piseag (piseige), n.f., *a*
kitten.
 piuthar (peathar), n.f., *a*
sister; pl., peathraichean.
 poca, n.m., *a bag*; pl.,
 pocannan.
 pòcaid (pòcaide), n.f.,
a pocket; pl., pòcaidean.
 pòg (pòige), n.f., *a kiss*.
 poit (poite), n.f., *a pot*.
 pònair (ponarach), n.f.,
beans.
 port (puirt), n.m., *a port*,
a harbour, a tune.
 pòs, v., *marry* (posadh).
 preas (pris), n.m., *a bush*,
a shrub.
 prìs (prìse), n.f., *a price*.
 prìosan, n.m., *a prison*.
 putan, n.m., *a button*.

R.

rach, irreg. v., *go* (a'dol).
 radan, n.m., *a rat*.
 ràinig, irreg. v., *reached*.
 ràmh, n.m., *an oar*;
 pl., ràimh.

ràn, v., *cry, roar* (rànaich, rànaill).
 rannsaich, v., *search* (rann-sachadh).
 raoir, an raoir, adv., *last night*.
 rathad, n.m., *a way, a road*.
 rè, prep., *during*.
 reamhar (reamhra), adj., *fat, stout*.
 reic, v. and n., *sell, selling*.
 reul (réil), n.f., *a star*; pl., reultan.
 ri, ris, prep., *to*.
 riamh (riamh), adv., *ever, at any time before* —used of past tense only.
 rinn, v., *did make, did*.
 rìoghachd, n.f., *a country, a kingdom*.
 ris, p.p., *to him*.
 ris, a ris, or rithist, adv., *again. (or rithis)*.
 rium, p.p., *to me*.
 rium, riut, etc. (see p.p's. ri).
 robh, *was*.
 roimh(e), prep., *before*.
 roimhe, adv., *before, previously*.
 roinn, v. and n., *divide, dividing*.
 romham, romhad (see p.p's. roimh).
 ròn (ròin), n.m., *a seal*; pl., ròin.
 rosg (roisg), n.m., *eye-lid, eye-lash*; pl., rosgan.

ruadh (ruaidhe), adj., *red, reddish*.
 rud (ruid), n.m., *a thing, a matter, an affair*.
 rug, irreg. v., past of beir, *caught, bore*.
 ruig, irreg. v., *reach* (ruigsinn, ruigheachd).
 ruith, v. and n., *run, running*.

S.

sabhal, n.m., *a barn*; pl., saibhlean.
 saighdear (saighdeir), n.m., *a soldier*.
 sail (saile), n.f., *a beam*; pl., sailean.
 sàil (sàile, sàlach), n.f., *a heel*; pls., sàilean, sàil-tean.
 salach (salaiche), adj., *dirty*.
 salann, n.m., *salt*.
 salm (sailm), n.f., *a psalm*.
 sàmhach (sàmhaiche), adj., *quiet, calm*.
 sam bith, *ever; along with* có, fear, etc.; có sam bith, *whoever*; fear sam bith, *anyone*.
 saoghal, n.m., an saoghal, *the world*.
 saoil, v., *think* (saoilsinn).
 saor, n.m., *a wright, a joiner*.
 saor (saoire) adj., *free, cheap*.

sàr, adj., *excellent*—used
as an intensive particle;
sàr mhath, *very good*.

sè, *sia*, nu. adj., *six*.

seach, seachad air, prep.,
past, by.

seachd, nu. adj., *seven*.

seachdamh, nu. adj.,
seventh.

seachdnar, nu. n., *seven*
persons.

seachdain (seachdaine),
n.f., *a week*.

sealgair, n.m., *a hunter*.

seall, v., *see, look* (seall-
tainn).

seanair (seanar), n.m., *a*
grandfather.

seanmhair (seanmhar), n.f.,
a grandmother.

sean(n), (sine), adj., *old*.

searbh (seirbhe), adj.,
bitter.

searbhant (searbhanta), n.f.,
a maid servant.

seargadh, v.n., *withering*.

searrach, n.m., *a foal, a*
colt.

searrag, n.f., *a bottle, a*
flask.

seas, v., *stand* (seasamh).

sèathamh, nu. adj., *the*
sixth (also slathamh).

séid, v. and n., *blow,*
blowing.

seinn, v. and n., *sing,*
singing.

seòl (siùil), n.m., *a sail*;
pl., siùil.

seòlta, adj, *cunning*.

seòmar, n.m., *a room,*
parlour.

Seònaid, n.f., *Janet, Jessie*,

seòrsa, n.m., *a sort, a kind*;
pl., seòrsachan.

Seumas (Sheumais), n.m.,
James.

sgadan, n.m., *a herring*.

sgaoil, v., *spread* (sgaoil
-eadh).

sgarbh, n.m., *a cormorant*.

sgeanan, pl. of sgian.

sgeir, n.f., *a rock in the sea*.

sgeirean, pl. of sgeir.

sgeul (sgèil), n.f., *a story,*
a tale, news.

sgeulachd, n.f., *a story, a*
tale.

sgian, n.f., *a knife* (see
irreg. declens.).

sgiath (sgéith, sgéithe), n.f.,
a wing.

sgillinn (sgillinne), n.f., *a*
penny; sgillinn Shasann
-ach, *an English penny,*
i.e., *a shilling*.

sgine, gen. of sgian.

sgìobair, n.m., *a skipper.*
master of a boat.

sgìobalta, adj., *neat, tidy,*
smart.

sglth (sgithe), adj., *tired,*
fatigued.

sgoil, n.f., *a school*.

sgoilear (sgoileir), n.m., *a*
scholar, a pupil.

sgòr, sgòrr (sgòir, sgòrra),
n.m., *a peak, a crag*.

sgrios, v., *destroy, ruin*
(sgrios, sgriosadh).

sguab, n.f., *a sheaf, a brush.*

sguab, v., *clean, brush*
(sguabadh).

sguir, v., *stop, cease* (sgur
or sgurachd).

shlos, adv., *down—resting*
in a place.

sid (side), n.f., *weather*
(time); an t-sid, *the*
weather.

Tìd is also used in some
places as the nom. case.

sin, dem. pron., *that,*
those.

sin, v., *stretch* (sineadh).

siol (sil), n.m., *a seed of*
any kind.

sionnach, n.m., *a fox.*

slos, a slos, adv., *down,*
downwards—motion to.

sìth (sithe), n.f., *peace,*
quietness.

siubhail, v., *go, travel, die*
(siubhal).

siùcar (siùcair), n.m., *sugar,*
a sweetie.

siuthad! a defect. verb, *go*
on! proceed!

slachdan, n.m., *a rod, a*
mallet, a pestle—for
pounding potatoes or
beating wet clothes, etc.

slàn leibh (leat), *farewell.*

slat (slaite), n.f., *a rod; pl.,*
slatan.

sleagh (sleagha), n.f., *a*
spear, a lance, javelin.

slige, n.f., *a shell*

slighe, n.f., *a way, a road*
a method.

sloc, (sluic) n.m.f., *a pit, a hole*

smedrach, n.f., *a thrush.*

smodan, n.m., *drizzling*
rain.

snàmh, v. and n., *swim,*
swimming.

snàth (snàtha), n.m., *thread,*
worsted, quantity of
thread.

snàthad, n.f., *a needle.*

sneachd, sneachd(a), n.m.,
snow.

snìomh, v. and n., *spin,*
spinning.

so, dem. pron., *this.*

sóbhrach, n.f., *a primrose;*
pl., sóbhraichean.

soitheach (soithich), n.m.,
a vessel, a dish, a pitcher.

soitheach (soithich), n.f.,
a boat, a ship.

solus, n.m., *a light.*

sona, adj., *happy.*

spàg, spòg (spàige, spòige)
n.f., *a paw.*

spaid, n.f., *a spade.*

speal (speala), n.f., *a*
scythe.

spuir, spuir(e), n.f., *a spur,*
a claw.

sràid (sràide), n.f., *a street.*

srann (sranna, srainn), n.m.
a snore, a snorting.

srann, v., *snore* (srannail).

sreang (sreinge). n.f., *a string*.

sròn (sròine), n.f., *a nose*.

sruth, n.m., *a stream*,

stàbull, n.m., *a stable*.

staidhir (staidhire, staidhreach), n.f., *a stair*; pl., staidhreachean.

steach, adv., *in, inwards—expressing motion*.

stigh, a stigh, adv., *in, inside—rest in*.

stiùir, v., *direct, guide* (stiùireadh, stiùradh).

stiùir (stiùire, stiùireach), n.f., *a steer, a rudder*.

stocainn, n.f., *a stocking, hose*.

stoirm, n.f., *a storm*.

stòl (stòil), n.m., *a stool, a seat*; pl., stòlan;

(—stòla, is also used as Genitive).

streap, v., *climb* (streap, streapadh).

suas, adv., *up, upwards*.

sud, an sud, adv., *there, yonder*.

sud (sìod), a demons. pron., and adj., *yon, that*.

sùgh (sùgha, sùigh), n.m., *juice, soup, sap*.

suidheachan, n.m., *a seat, a pew*.

suidh, v., *sit*.

suidhe, n. and v.n., *sitting*.

sùil (sùla), n.f., *an eye*.

suipèir (suipèire, suipèir-each), n.f. *a supper*.

sunndach (sunndaiche), adj., *lively, jolly*.

T.

tabhair (thoir), irreg. v., *give* (tabhairt or toirt).

tachair, v., *meet, happen* (tachairt).

tadhail, v., *visit* (tadhal).

taigh, or, tigh, n.m., *a house, a home*.

taigh-bainne, n.m., *a milk-house*.

taigh-bàta, n.m., *a boat-house*.

tàillear (tàilleir), n.m., *a tailor*.

taing, n.f., *thanks*.

tairgse, n.f., *an offer*.

tàmait, n.f., *an insult*.

tana (taine), adj., *thin, slender*.

taom, v., *pour, empty* (taomadh).

taobh, n.m., *a side*.

tarbh, n.m., *a bull*.

tarraing, v. and n., *draw, drawing*.

tasdan, n.f., *a shilling*.

teachd, n.m., *arrival, coming*.

teachd (see thig).

teagamh, n.m., *a doubt*.

teaghlach, n.m., *a family*.

teas, n.m., and f., *heat*.

teasach, n.f., *a fever*.

teich, v. *flee, escape* (teich, teicheadh).

- téid ? v. fut. inter. of rach.
 teine, n.m., *a fire*; pl.,
 teintean, teineachan.
 teth (teotha), adj., *hot*.
 tha, v., *is*.
 thàinig, v., past of thig.
 thairis, thairis air, prep.,
 over, across.
 thall, adv., *over, beyond—*
 rest in.
 thar, prep., *across, over*.
 tharam, tharad (see p.p's.
 —thar).
 theab, defect. v., *had al-*
 most, had nearly.
 theagamh, adv., *perhaps*.
 théid, fut. of rach.
 thig, irreg. v., *come* (tigh-
 inn, teachd).
 thu, thusa, pers. pron.,
 thou, thee.
 thubhairt, v. past of abair.
 thuca (see p.p's., gu, thun).
 thu-fhéin, pers. pron., *thymself*.
 thug, v., past of thoir.
 thugad, defect. v., *get out!*
 look out!
 thugam, thugad (see p.p's.
 gu, thun).
 thun (chun), prep. and adv.,
 to, towards.
 tighinn, v.n., *coming*.
 tilg, v., *throw* (tilgeil).
 till, v., *return, turn* (till-
 eadh).
 timcheall, mu thimcheall,
 prep., *round about, re-*
 garding, concerning.
 tinn (tinne), adj., *sick*.
 tionail, v., *gather* (tional).
 tionndaidh, v., *turn*
 (tionndadh).
 tioram (tiorma), adj., *dry*.
 tìr (tìre), n.f., *land*.
 tiugainn, defect. v., *let's go!*
 tobair (tobraich), n.f., *a*
 well; pl., tobraichean.
 tog, v., *lift, raise* (togail).
 togail (togalach), n.f., *a*
 building; pl., togalaich-
 ean.
 togair, v., *desire, wish*.
 (togairt, togradh).
 toilichte, adj., *pleased, satis-*
 fied.
 tòisich, v., *begin* (tòis-
 eachadh).
 toll (tuill), n.m., *a hole*.
 tolmán, n.m., *a hillock*.
 toman, n.m., *a little knoll*.
 tomhais, v., *weigh, measure*
 (tomhas, tomhais).
 tonn (tuinn, tuinne), n.m.,
 and f., *a wave, billow*;
 pls., tuinn, tonnan.
 tràigh (tràghad), n.f., *a*
 sea-shore, a beach.
 tràth (tràithe), adj. and
 adv., *early*.
 tràth-maidne, n.m., *morn-*
 ing meal or diet, breakfast.
 tre., prep., *through*.
 treas, nu. adj., *third*.
 treise (compar. of làidir).
 treasaid (treasad), 2nd and
 3rd compar.

tréig, v., *forsake* (tréigsinn)
tri, nu. adj., *three*.

triall, v. and n., *go, proceed*.

tric, gu tric, adv., *often*.

trid, prep., *on account of*.

tritheadh, nu. adj., *the third*.

triùir, nu. n., *three (persons)*.

trobhad, defect. v., *come!*

trobhad so! *come here!*

troid, v., *scold* (trod).

trom (truime), adj., *heavy*.

tromham, tromhad, etc.

(see p.p's.,—troimh).

truinnsear (truinnseir), n.m.
a plate.

trus, v., *gather, collect*
(trusadh).

tu, tusa, pers. pron., *thou, thee*.

tuath, north (An àirde tuath,
the north).

tuathanach, n.m., *a farmer*.

tuig, v., *understand* (tuig-
sinn).

tuit, v., *fall*.

tuiteam, n. and v.n., *a fall, falling*.

tunnag, n.f., *a duck*.

U.

uaigh (uaighe, uaghach),
n.f., *a grave*; pl., uaigh-
ean.

uaimh (uaimhe, uamha),
n.f., *a cave, a den*; pls.,
uamhan, uaimhean.

uaine, adj., *green*.

uair, n.f., *an hour, time*.

uairean, pl. of uair.

uaireadair, n.m., *a time
piece, a watch*.

uam, uat, etc. (see p.p's.
o).

uan, n.m., *a lamb*.

ubhal (ùbhla), n.m. or f., *an
apple*.

ud, dem. pron., *yon, yon-
der*.

ugh (uighe), n.m., *an egg*.

uighean, pl. of ugh.

uile, n.m., gen. of olc, *evil,
mischievous*.

uile, indef. pron., *all,
every*.

ùine, n.f., *time*.

uinneag, n.f., *a window*.

ùird, gen. and pl. of òrd.

uiridh, an uiridh, adv., *last
year*.

uisge, n.m., *water, rain*;
pl., uisgeachan.

ullaich, v., *prepare* (ull-
achadh).

umam, umad, etc. (see
p.p's. mu).

ur. poss. pron., *your*.

ùr (ùire), adj., *new, fresh*.

urrainn, v., *can*; is urr-
ainn domh, *I can*.

ENGLISH-GAELIC VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations are the same as for the Gaelic-English Vocabulary.

Past tenses of regular verbs are not given. Consider the "Group" to which each verb belongs, then the formation of the past tense should give no trouble.

The verbal noun is given in brackets after some of the more uncommon verbs, E.G. brùth (a' brùthadh), and in others where there might be some difficulty in deciding the exact form.

The genitive case of some nouns is also indicated in brackets.

Reference to the Gaelic-English Vocabulary will give additional information on most of the words in this Vocabulary.

A.

About, prep., mu, mu
thimcheall.

Account of (on), prep., air
sgàth, a chionn.

Across, prep., thar, thairis,
air.

Afloat (floating), air bhog,
air seòladh.

After, prep., an déidh.

Again, adv., a ris (rithist)

Against, prep., an aghaidh.

All, indef. pron., na h-uile,
iad uile; adj., e.g., every
man, a h-uile duine.

Already, adv., cheana; mar
tha (literally, as it is).

Also, adv., cuideachd, mar
an ceudna.

Always, adv., an còmh-
naidh, a ghnàth.

Among, prep., am measg.

And, conj., agus.

Angry, adj., feargach.

Another, eile, fear eile; one
another, càch-a-chéile.

Answer, v., freagair (a'
freagairt).

Any, sam bith; any money,
airgead sam bith.

Apple, n.m. or f., ubhal.

Arrive (at), v., ruig (see
irreg. verbs).

Ask, v., iarr (ag iarraidh)

Asleep (sleeping), a' cadal;
he is asleep, tha e 'na
chadal.

At, prep., aig.

Axe, n.f., tuagh (tuaighe).

B.

Back, n.m., druim.
 Bad, adj., olc, dona.
 Bag, n.m., poca ; bag-ful,
 làn-poca.
 Bag-pipe, n.m., a' phìob
 (mhór).
 Bank, n.f., bruach.
 Barking, v.n., comhartaich,
 tabhann.
 Barn, n.m., sabhal.
 Basket, n.f., bascaid.
 Beautiful, adj., brèagha,
 bòidheach.
 Become, v., fàs ; become
 wealthy, fàs beartach.
 Bed, n.f., leabaidh (gen.,
 leapa).
 Before, adv., roimhe.
 Behind, adv. and prep., an
 déidh, air cùlaibh.
 Berry, n.f., dearc.
 Better, adj., feàrr, nas fheàrr.
 Between, prep., eadar.
 Big, adj., mór.
 Binding, v.n., a' ceangal.
 Bird, n.m., eun, pl. èin.
 Bit, n.m., crioman.
 Black, adj., dubh.
 Blade, n.m., iarann ; faobh-
 ar (edge).
 Blow, n.f., buille.
 Blue, adj., gorm.
 Boat, n.m., bàta.
 Boat-house, n.m., taigh-
 bàta.
 Bone, n.m., cnàimh (gen.
 cnàmha).

Book, n.m., leabhar.
 Bottle, n.f., searrag.
 Bowl, n.m., póla.
 Box, n.m., bocsa ; pl.,
 bocsaichean.
 Boy, n.m., balach.
 Branch, n.f., geug.
 Bread, n.m., aran.
 Break, v., bris.
 Briar, n.f., dreas.
 Bridge, n.f., drochaid.
 Bring, v., thoir (see irreg
 verbs).
 Broken, v. adj., briste.
 Brother, n.m., bràthair.
 Brought, v., thug.
 Brown, adj., donn.
 Bruise, v., brùth (a' brùth-
 adh).
 Build, v., tog.
 Bull, n.m., tarbh.
 Bunch, n.m., bad.
 Burn, v., loisg (a' losgadh).
 Bush, n.f., preas.
 But, conj., ach.
 Butter, n.m., ìm.
 Button, n.m., putan.
 Buy, v., ceannaich.
 By, prep., le ; but, by the
 tail, air earball ; by the
 head, air cheann.
 Byre, n.f., bàthach (gen.
 bàthaich).

C.

Calf, n.m., laogh.
 Call, v., gairm (a' gairm).

Calm, adj., ciùin.
 Calved, v., the cow calved,
 rug a bhó (laogh).
 Came, v., thàinig.
 Can, defect. v., is urrainn
 (domh, etc.).
 Cannot, defect. v., chan
 urrainn (domh, etc.).
 Cap, n.m. or f., bonaid.
 Carriage, n.m., carbad.
 Cast, v., tilg.
 Cat, n.m., cat.
 Catch, v., glac, beir air.
 Caught, v rug (e, i, etc.),
 air.
 Chair, n.f., cathair (cath-
 rach).
 Cheap, adj., saor (saoire).
 Cheese, n.m., càise.
 Child, n.m., and f.,
 pàisd, leanabh.
 Children, n.pl., pàisdean.
 clann f(s).
 Church, n.f., eaglais.
 City, n.m., baile.
 Clean, v., glan, nigh (a'
 nigheadh).
 Clever, adj., sgiobalta,
 grinn.
 Clock, n.m., uaireadair ;
 o'clock, uairean ; e.g.,
 ochd uairean, eight
 o'clock.
 Cloth, clothes, n.m., aodach.
 Coat, n.m., còta.
 Cold, adj., fuar.
 Colt, n.m., searrach.
 Come, v., thig.
 Corn, n.m., arbhar.

Country, n.f., dùthaich, tìr ;
 in the country, air an
 dùthaich.

Cover, v., còmhdach.

Cow, n.f., bó ; pl., bà.

Crop, n.m., bàrr.

Cross, adj., crosda, fearg
 -ach.

Cut, v., geàrr.

D.

Dairymaid, n.f., banarach.

Dark, adj., dorch (duirche).

Daughter, n.f., nighean ;
 (gen., nighinn ; of the
 daughter, na h-ìghne).

Day, n.m., là, latha.

Dead, adj., marbh.

Deer, n.m., fiadh ; pl.
 féidh.

Desire, Is toigh leam,
 Is miann leam.

Dirty, adj., salach.

Dish, n.m., soitheach.

Do., v. irreg., dèan (past,
 rinn).

Dog, n.m., cù ; pl., coin.

Door, n.m., doras.

Down, adv., sìos, shìos, a
 nuas.

Dress, n.m., gùn ; dress
 (n.f.), deise.

Drink, v., òl.

Drink, n.f., deoch (gen.
 dighe).

Drown, v., bàth.
 (a' bàthadh).

Duck, n.f., tunnag.

During, prep., rè, troimh ;

E.

Eagle, n.f., iolair.
 Ear, n.f., cluas; pl., cluasan.
 Ear (of corn), n.f., dias (gen., déise); pl., diasan.
 Early, adv., moch.
 Eat, v. ith (itheadh).
 Egg, n.m. ugh; pl., uigh-ean.
 Eight, nu. adj., ochd.
 Empty, adj., falamh.
 Enough, adv., gu leòr.
 Evening, n.m., feasgar.
 Ever, adv., in the past—riamh; in the future—chaidh, gu bràth.
 Every, adj. a h-uile, gach.
 Everyone (collectively), na h-uile; distributively, a h-uile neach, gach neach, a h-uile duine, etc.
 Eye, n.f., sùil; pl., sùilean. (sùla).

F.

Face, n.f., aghaidh, aod-ann (n.m.); in face of, an aghaidh.
 Faithful, adj., dìleas.
 Fall, v., tuit.
 Farmer, n.m., tuathanach.
 Father, n.m., athair.
 Feather, n.f., ite.
 Field, n.m., achadh.
 Fierce, adj., borb.
 Find, v. irreg., faigh.

Fine, adj., math, gasda.
 Finger, n.f., meur (meòir).
 Fire, n.m. teine.
 Fish, n.m., iasg; gen. éisg.
 Fish, v., iasgaich.
 Fisherman, n.m., iasgair.
 Fishing, n. and v.n., iasg-ach; going a-fishing, a' dol a dh' iasgach.
 Five, nu. adj., cúig.
 Five o'clock, cúig uairean.
 Floor, n.m., làr.
 Flower, n.m., dìthean, flùr.
 Fly, n.f., cuileag.
 Fodder, n.f., conulach.
 Follow, v., lean (a' lean-tainn).
 Food, n.m., biadh (gen. bìdh).
 Foolish, adj., gòrach.
 Foot, n.f., cas (coise).
 Fort, n.m., dùn.
 Forty, nu. adj., dà fhichead.
 Found, v. irreg., fhuair.
 Four, nu. adj., ceithir.
 Fourth, nu. adj., ceathramh.
 Fox, n.m., sionnach, madadh ruadh.
 Friend, n.m., caraid; pl., càirdean.
 From, prep., bho, o.
 Front (in front of), prep. roimh and adv., roimhe, air beulaibh.
 Fruit, n.m., meas; pl., measan.
 Full, adj., làn.

G.

Garden, n.m., gàrradh.
 Garden, n.f., lios (gen., lise), pl., liosan.
 Gate, n.m., geata.
 Gather, v., trus, cruinnich.
 Gathering, v.n., a' trusadh, a' cruinneachadh.
 Gave, v., thug.
 Get, v. irreg., faigh.
 Girl, n.f., caileag (caileige); pl., caileagan.
 Give, v. irreg., tabhair, thoir.
 Giving, a' tabhairt, a'toirt.
 Glare (of a fire), n.f., lasair.
 Glare, n.m., deàrrsadh.
 Glass, n.f., gloine.
 Glen, n.m., gleann (gen., glinne).
 Go, v., rach, imich.
 Going, v.n., a' dol.
 Gold, n.m., òr.
 Good, adj., math.
 Good-bye, beannachd leibh.
 Good-night, oidhche mhath leibh.
 Got, v., fhuair.
 Grass, n.m., feur (gen., feòir).
 Green, adj., uaine.
 Grey, adj., glas.
 Ground, talamh (gen., tal-mhainn); masc. in nom., fem. in gen. An talamh, the earth; uachdar na tal-mhainn, the surface of the earth.

Group (company), n.f., cuideachd.
 Gruel, n.m., brochan.
 Gruel, n.f., stiùireag.
 Guide, v., stiùir, tredraich.
 Gun, n.m., gunna.

H.

Half, adj., leth.
 Hammer, n.m., òrd.
 Hand, n.f., làmh; pl., làmhan.
 Happy, adj., sona.
 Hard, adj., cruaidh.
 Hare, n.f., maigheach, gearr.
 Harvest field, n.m., achadh-buana.
 Hat, n.f., ad (gen., aide).
 Have, v., tha—aig; tha damh aig an duine, the man has an ox.
 He, pers. pron., e; emph., esan.
 Head, n.m., ceann. (cinn)
 Hear, v. irreg., cluinn (a' cluinntinn).
 Heard, v. irreg., chuala.
 Hearty, adj., cridheil.
 Heather, n.m., fraoch.
 Heavy, adj., trom.
 Help, v., cuidich (a' cuid eachadh).
 Hen, n.f., cearc (gen., circe).
 Her, poss. pron., a.
 Herd, n.m., buachaill.
 Hero, n.m., laoch, curaidh.

Herring, n.m., sgadan.
 High, adj., àrd ; high wind,
 gaoth mhór, gaoth
 chruaidh.
 Hill, n.m., cnoc, cnuic;
 monadh.
 Hills, pl., cnuic.
 Himself, pers. pron., e-
 fhéin.
 His, poss. pron., a.—
 aspires its noun.
 Hit, v., buail.
 Hole, n.m., toll ; pl., tuill.
 Home, n.f., dachaidh ; at
 home, aig an taigh.
 Honey, n.f., mìl (gen.,
 meala).
 Horn, n.f., adharc.
 Horse, n.m., each ; pl., eich.
 Horse-shoe, n.m., crudha
 (gen., cruidhe) pl., crùidh-
 ean.
 Hour, n.f., uair ; pl., uair-
 ean.
 House, n.m., taigh, tigh.
 How ? inter. adv., ciamar ?
 How many ? cia mhead ?
 cia lìon ?
 Hunger, n.m., acras.
 Hungry, adj., acrach.
 Hunt, v., sealg.
 Hunter, n.m., sealgair.
 Hunting, v.n., a' sealg.
 Husband, n.m., fear-pòsda,
 companach ; (céile, m.
 and f., spouse).

I.

I, pers. pron., mi ; emph.,
 mise.

If, conj., ma.
 If not, mur, mura.
 In, into, prep., ann an,
 anns.
 In, adv., a stigh.
 Indeed, adv., gu dearbh.
 Is ? A bheil ? An e ? etc.
 Island, n.m., eilean.
 Islay, n.f., Ile.

J.

James, n.m., Seumas.
 Jane, n.f., Sìne.
 Janet, Jessie, n.f., Sèdnaid.
 John, n.m., Iain.
 Joiner, n.m., saor.

K.

Keep, v., cum (a' cumail).
 Key, n.f., iuchair (iuch-
 rach).
 Kick, v., breab (a' breab-
 adh).
 Kill, v., marbh.
 King, n.m., rìgh ; pl.,
 rìghrean.
 Kitten, n.f., piseag.
 Knife, n.f., sgian (see irreg.
 declens.).
 Know, v., I know, tha fhios
 (fios) agam ; I do not
 know, chan eil fhios
 agam.

L.

Lad, n.m., gille ; pl., gilleann.
 Lamb, n.m., uan ; pl., uain.
 Lame, adj., crùbach.
 Land, n.f., tìr.
 Large, adj., mòr.
 Last (night), adv., an raoir.
 Last (year), adv., an uiridh.
 Late, adv., anmoch.
 Lay (to lie down), v., laigh (a' laighe), *lay*, past of *lie*.
 Lay (to place), v., cuir, cuir sìos, càirich.
 Lazy, adj., leisg, slaodach.
 Leave, v., fàg.
 Leg, n.f., cas.
 Letter, n.f., litir (litreach).
 Lift, v., tog.
 Lion, n.f., or m., leómhann.
 Little, adj., beag.
 Little, adj., n., beagan.
 Loch, n.m., loch.
 Lock, v., glas, (glasadh).
 Lock, n.f., glas.
 Locked, v., adj., glaiste.
 Long, adj., fada.
 Lose, v., caill (call).
 Lost, v., adj., caillte.
 Lovely, adj., àlainn.

M.

Made, v. irreg., rinn.
 Make, v., irreg., dèan.
 Malcolm, n.m., Calum.
 Man, n.m., fear, duine ; pl., fir, daoine.
 Many, adj., (many a), iomadh.

Many, adj., n., mòran.
 Mare, n.f., làir (làrach).
 Market, n.m., margadh.
 Mary, n.f., Màiri.
 Mason, n.m., clachair.
 Mast, n.m., crann (croinn, gen. and pl).
 Master, n.m., maighistir.
 Mavis, n.f., smèdrach.
 Meadow, n.m., lòn, lòin ; pl., lòintean.
 Meal, n.f., min.
 Meet, v., tachair.
 Mend, v., càirich (a' càradh).
 Merchant, n.m., ceannaiche.
 Middle, n.m., meadhon ; in the middle, anns a' mheadhon.
 Milk, n.m., bainne.
 Milk, v., bleoghain.
 Milking, v.n., bleoghan.
 Milk-house, n.m., taigh-bainne.
 Milking-time, n.m., àm-bleoghainn.
 Milk-pail, n.m., cuman.
 Mine (see poss. prons.)
 Mist, n.m., ceò.
 Money, n.m., airgead.
 Month, n.m., mìos.
 Moon, n.f., gealach.
 Morning, n.f., madainn (maidne).
 Mother, n.f., màthair.
 Mountain, n.f., beinn ; pl., beanntan.
 Mountain, n.m., monadh sliabh.

Mouse, n.f., luch (gen., luchainn).
 Must, feumaidh, is eudar ;
 I must, feumaidh mi, is eudar dhomh.
 My, poss. pron., mo.
 Myself, pers. pron., mi-fhéin.

N.

Near, adj., fagus, faisg.
 Nearly (see defective verbs).
 Neat, adj., grinn, sgiobalta ; she is neater than, tha i nas grinne na, etc.
 Need, n.m., feum ; chan eil feum air, there is no need on it (for it).
 Tha feum agam air bainne, I need milk—literally, there is need at me on (with) milk.
 Needle, n.f., snàthad.
 Nest, n.m., and f., nead.
 Net, n.m., lìon (lìn).
 New, adj., ùr.
 News, n.f., naidheachd.
 Next, adj., an ath ; the next man, an ath fhear.
 Nice, adj., gasda, math.
 Niece, say, sister's (or brother's) daughter, nigh-ean mo pheathar (or mo bhràthar).
 Night, n.f., oidhche ; at night, am beul na h-oidhche (at dusk).

Nine, adj., naoi.
 Noise, n.m., and f., fuaim.
 Now, adv., a nis, an dràsda.
 Nut, n.f., cnò ; pl., cnothan.

O.

Oar, n.m., ràmh ; pl., ràimh.
 O'clock (hour), uair, uairean.
 Off (away), adv., air falbh.
 Off (e.g., put off you), dhìot (see p.p's.).
 Old, adj., aosda, sean.
 Old-maid, n.f., seann mhaighdean.
 On, prep., air.
 One, nu. adj., aon.
 One (any one), indef. pron., fear sam bith.
 One (one of), aon de, etc.
 Open, v., fosgail (fosgladh).
 Open, v. adj., fosgailte.
 Opposite, prep., mu choinn-eamh.
 Other, adj., eile ; other friends, càirdean eile.
 Our, poss. pron., ar.
 Out, adv. (rest in), a muigh.
 Out, adv. (motion towards), a mach.
 Over (towards one), adv., a nall.
 Over (me) prep., thairis orm, tharam.
 Ox, n.m., damh (daimh).

P.

Pan, n.f., poit.
 Paper, n.m., paipear.
 Park, n.f., pàirc.
 Parlour, nm., seòmar.
 Paw, n.f., spàg, spòg.
 Pay, v., pàidh (pàidheadh).
 Pear, n.f., peur; pl.,
 peuran.
 Pen, n.m., peann (gen.,
 pinn or peanna).
 Penny, n.f., sgillinn, peigh-
 inn.
 Perhaps, adv., theagamh,
 math dh' fhaodte.
 Piece, n.m., pìos.
 Pig, n.f., muc (gen., muice).
 Pigeon, n.m., calaman.
 Pipe, n.f., pìob.
 Piper, n.m., pìobaire.
 Pit, n.m., or f., sloc.
 Place, n.m., àite.
 Plate, n.m., truinnsear.
 Play, v., cluich (a' cluich).
 Pluck, v., buain, spìon.
 Pocket, n.f., pòcaid.
 Poet, n.m., bàrd.
 Pool, n.m., lòn (gen., lòin);
 so used in some parts.
 See page 186.
 Pool, n.f., linne; pl., linn-
 eachan.
 Poor, adj., bochd.
 *Porridge, n.m., lit, (gen.,
 lite).
 Pour, v., dòirt (a' dòrtadh).

Price, n.f., prìs.
 Primrose, n.f., sóbhrach.
 Properly, adv., gu ceart;
 mar bu chòir.
 Psalm, n.f., salm.
 Put, v., cuir (a' cur).

Q.

Queen, n.f., banrigh.
 Queer, adj., neònach, iong-
 antach.
 Question, n.f., ceist.
 Quick, adj., luath, clis;
 (adv., gu luath).
 Quiet, adj., sàmhach, ciùin.
 Quietly, adv., gu sàmhach,
 gu ciùin.
 Quite, adv., tur, gu tur,
 gu léir.

R.

Rabbit, n.m., coinean; pl.,
 coineanan.
 Rain, n.m., uisge.
 Rat, n.m., radan; pl.,
 radain.
 Reach, irreg. v., ruig.
 Reached, v., ràinig.
 Reap, v., buain.
 Reaping, n. and v.n., buain.
 Return, v., till.
 Ring, n.f., fàinne.
 Right, adj., ceart.
 Ripe, adj., abaich.
 Ripen, v., abaich (ag
 abachadh).
 Rise, v., éirich ag eirigh.

*In some parts *brochan*=porridge, but in other parts *brochan* means *gruel*.

River, n.f., abhainn
(aibhne).
Rock, n.f., creag (gen.,
creige).
Rod, n.f., slat ; pl., slatan.
Roe, n.f., earb.
Room, n.m., seòmar, rùm.
Root, n.m., bun.
Rough, adj., garbh, fiadh-
aich.
Rushes, n.f., luachair
(luachrach).

S.

Said, irreg. v., thubhairt.
Sail, n.m., seòl (siùil).
Salmon, n.m., bradan.
Salt, n.m., salann.
Say, irreg. v., abair.
Saying, ag ràdh, a' cant-
ainn.
Saw, v., chunnaic.
Scholar, n.m., sgoilear ; pl.,
sgoilearan.
School, n.f., sgoil.
Score, nu. adj., fichead.
Sea, n.m. or f., muir, fairge
(generally used for
"angry sea") ; to sea,
gu muir, chun na mara.
Seal, n.m., ròn.
Sea-trout, n.f., gealag.
Seat, n.m., suidheachan.
Second, nu. adj., dara.
See, v. irreg., faic.
Sell, v., reic (a' reic).

Serpent, n.f., nathair
(nathrach).
Servant, n.f., searbhant.
Set, v., cuir (set a net).
Seven, nu. adj., seachd.
Sharp, adj., geur.
Sharpen, v., gleus, geuraich.
Sheaf, n.f., sguab ; pl.,
sguaban.
Sheep, n.f., caora ; pl.,
caoraich.
Shell, n.f., slige.
Shelter, n.m., fasgadh.
Shepherd, n.m., clobair.
Shieling, n.f., àirigh.
Shilling, n.f., tasdan.
Shining, v.n., a' deàlradh.
Ship, n.f., long, soitheach.
Shoe, n.f., bròg ; pl.,
brògan.
Shoe (off a horse), n.f.,
crudha.
Shoot (an animal with a
gun), tilg le gunna.
Shoot (at a thing), loisg
(fire) air.
Shore, n.m., cladach ; f.,
 tràigh (tràghad).
Show, v., seall (a' seallt-
ainn).
Shower, n.f., fras (froise).
Shut, v., druid, dùin.
Shut, v. adj., druidte,
dùinte.
Sick, adj., tinn.
Side, n.m., taobh.
Sing, v., seinn (a' seinn)
Sister, n.f., piuthar.
Sit, v., suidh (suidhe).

Six, nu. adj., sè, sia.
 Sixth, nu. adj., sèathamh.
 Sixty, nu. adj., trì-fichead.
 Skipper, n.m., sgiobair.
 Skin (or fur), n.m., bian.
 Sleep, n.m., cadal.
 Sleep, v., caidil (a' cadal).
 Slow, adj., mall, slaodach.
 Smartly, adv., gu sgiobalta,
 gu h-aithghearr.
 Smithy, n.f., ceàrdach.
 Snow, n.m., sneachd.
 Soldier, n.m., saighdear.
 Someone, indef. pron.,
 cuid-eigin.
 Son, n.m., mac ; pl., mic.
 Song, n.m., òran.
 Sore, adj., goirt.
 Sound, n.m. and f., fuaime.
 Sow, n.f., muc.
 Sowing (seed), v., a' cur
 (sìl).
 Spade, n.f., spaid.
 Speak, v., labhair, bruidh-
 inn.
 Spill, v., dòirt.
 Spoon, n.f., spàin.
 Stable, n.m., stàbull.
 Step, n.m., ceum (gen.,
 ceuma).
 Stick, n.m., maide.
 Stone, n.f., clach (cloiche) ;
 pl., clachan.
 Stool, n.m., stòl (stùil).
 Stormy, adj., stoirmeil,
 fiadhaich.
 Stream, n.m., sruth.
 Strike, v., buail.
 String, n.f., sreang (sreinge).

Strong, adj., làidir.
 Summer, n.m., samhradh.
 Sun, n.f., grian (gen.,
 gréine).
 Supper, n.f., suipeir.
 Sure, adj., cinnteach.
 Swan, n.f., eala.
 Sweet (in taste), adj., milis.
 Sweet (music), adj., binn,
 ceòlmhor.
 Sweetness, n.f., mìlsead,
 mìlseachd.
 Swift, adj., luath.
 Sword, n.m., claidheamh.

T.

Table, n.m., bòrd.
 Tailor, n.m., tàillear.
 Tall, adj., àrd.
 Tell, v., innis (ag innseadh).
 Tell (say to), v., abair ri
 or ris.
 Ten, nu. adj., deich.
 Than, conj., na.
 Thank you, gu robh math
 agaibh, taing dhuibh,
 tapa leibh.
 That, those, dem. pron.,
 sin.
 That, rel. pron., a.
 That, conj., gun, (gum).
 Their, poss. pron., an (am).
 Then, adv., an sin.
 There, adv., ann, an sud.
 Thirst, n.m., pathadh,
 tart.
 Thirsty, adj., pàiteach.

Thirteen, nu. adj., trì-deug.
Thirty, nu. adj., deich air fhichead.

This, dem. pron., so.

Though, conj., ged (a).

Thousand, adj., and n.,
mìle; pl., mìltean.

Thread, n.m., snàth.

Three, nu. adj., trì.

Throw, v., tilg.

Thrush, n.f., smeòrach.

Tidy, sgiobalta, grinn.

Tied, adj., ceangailte.

Time, n.f., ùine, àm.

Tired, adj., sgìth.

To, prep., do, ri, ris.

To-day, adv., an diugh.

To-morrow, adv., am
màireach.

To-night, adv., an nochd.

Too, adv. (of deg.), ro.

Too much, cus.

Too (also), cuideachd.

Took, v., thug.

Top, n.m., bàrr, mullach.

Tooth, n.f., fiacail (fiacra).

Towards, prep., gu, thun, a
dh' ionnsaidh.

Town, n.m., baile.

Tree, n.f., craobh.

Trout, n.m., breac (gen.,
bric).

Truthful (true), fìor, fìr-
inneach.

Tuft, n.m., bad, tom.

Turn, v., till.

Twenty, nu. adj., fichead.

Twig, n.f., geug; n.m.,
meangan or meanglan.

Two, nu. adj., dà.

U.

Under, prep., fo.

Until, adv. and prep., gus,
gus a' chrìoch, until the
end.

Up, adv. (motion towards),
suas, a suas, shuas, a nìos

Up, adv. (rest in), shuas.

Us, sinn, sinne.

Use, n.m., feum; chan eil
feum ann, there is no use
in it (see under "need").

V.

Vain, adj., faoin, stràiceil.

Very, adv., glé; very big,
glé mhór.

View, n.m., sealladh, fradh-
arc.

Village, n.m., baile-beag,
baile-dùthcha; baile-
dùthcha also means,
county-town.

Violin, n.f., fìdheall (gen.
fìdhle).

Visit, v., tadhail, rach a
chéilidh; we shall visit,
théid sinn a chéilidh (air).

Voice, n.m., guth (gutha).

W.

Wait, v., fuirich (a' fuireach)
fan (a' fantainn).

Waken, v., dùisg (a' dùsg-
adh).

Walk, v., coisich (a' cois-eachd).
 Wall, n.m., balla; pl., ballachan.
 Warm, adj., blàth.
 Warm, v., (at a fire), gar (a' garadh).
 Warm, v., (generally), blàth-aich (a' blàthachadh).
 Wash, v., nigh (a' nigh-eadh).
 Watch, n.m., uaireadair.
 Water, n.m., uisge.
 Way, n.m., rathad.
 Way, n.f., slighe.
 Wealthy, adj., beartach.
 Weasel, n.f., neas.
 Wedder, n.m., molt, mult (gen., muilt).
 Week, n.f., seachdain.
 Welcome, n.f., fàilte; cuir fàilte air, give a welcome to.
 Well, adv., gu math.
 Well, n.f., tobair (gen., tobrach).
 Weeping, v.n., a' gul.
 Went, v., chaidh.
 Wet, adj., fliuch.
 What? inter., ciod? dé?
 What, rel, pron., na.
 When? inter., cuin?
 When, adv., nuair, an uair.
 Where? inter., càite?
 Which, rel., a.
 Which (of them)? có aca?
 White, adj., geal, bàn.

Who? inter., có?
 Whoever, indef. pron., có-air-bith.
 Whose? inter., có leis?
 Why? inter., car son?
 Wife, n.f., bean (see irreg. declens.).
 William, n.m., Uilleam.
 Wind, n.f., gaoth.
 Window, n.f., uinneag; pl., uinneagan.
 Wing, n.f., sgiath (sgéithe).
 Winter, n.m., geamhradh.
 Wise, adj., glic.
 With, prep., le, leis.
 Woman, n.f., bean; pl., mnathan (see irreg. declen.), boireannach (m).
 Wood, n.f., coille.
 Work, n.f., obair (gen., oibre, oibreach).
 Wright, n.m., saor.
 Wrong, adj., ceàrr, mì-cheart.

Y.

Year, n.f., bliadhna; pl., bliadhnachan; many a year, iomadh bliadhna. sing. used after numerals. six years, sia bliadhna.
 Yesterday, adv., an dé.
 Young, adj., òg.
 Young (girl), n.f., òigh.
 Young (lad), n.m., òganach.
 Your, poss. pron., ur.
 Yourself, poss. pron., thu-fhéin.

